Oracle® TimesTen In-Memory Database

C Developer's Guide

Release 11.2.1

E13066-07

October 2010

ORACLE®

Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database C Developer's Guide, Release 11.2.1

E13066-07

Copyright © 1996, 2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

This software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications which may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of this software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software in dangerous applications.

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This software and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Contents

Preface xi

Audience xi
Related documents xi
Conventions xii
Documentation Accessibility xiii
Technical support xiii

What's New xv

New features in Release 11.2.1.7.0 xv
New features in Release 11.2.1.6.0 xv
New features in Release 11.2.1.4.0 xv
New features in Release 11.2.1.1.0 xv

1 C Development Environment

Setting the environment for development 1-1
Linking options 1-1
Linking directly with the TimesTen ODBC drivers 1-1
Linking with a driver manager 1-2
Testing link options 1-2
Compiling and linking applications 1-3
Compiling and linking applications on Windows 1-3
Compiling and linking applications on UNIX 1-4
About the TimesTen C demos 1-5

2 Working with TimesTen Databases

Managing TimesTen database connections 2-1
SQLConnect, SQLDriverConnect, SQLAllocConnect, SQLDisconnect functions 2-2
Connecting to and disconnecting from a database 2-2
Setting connection attributes programmatically 2-5
Access control for connections 2-6
Managing TimesTen data 2-6
TimesTen #include files 2-6
SQL statement execution within C applications 2-7
SQLExecDirect and SQLExecute functions 2-7
Executing a SQL statement 2-7

Preparing and executing queries and working with cursors 2-8
TimesTen deferred prepare 2-9
Prefetching multiple rows of data 2-10
Binding parameters and executing statements 2-11
SQLBindParameter function 2-11
Determination of parameter type assignments and type conversions 2-12
Binding IN parameters 2-14
Binding OUT parameters 2-14
Binding IN OUT parameters 2-15
Binding duplicate parameters in SQL statements 2-16
Binding duplicate parameters in PL/SQL 2-17
Considerations for floating point data 2-18
Using SQL_WCHAR and SQL_WVARCHAR with a driver manager 2-18
Working with REF CURSORs 2-18
Working with DML returning (RETURNING INTO clause) 2-20
Working with rowids 2-22
Working with synonyms 2-22
Making and committing changes to the database 2-23
Using additional TimesTen data management features 2-24
Using CALL to execute procedures and functions 2-24
Setting a timeout or threshold for executing SQL statements 2-25
Setting a timeout value for SQL statements 2-25
Setting a threshold value for SQL statements 2-26
Features for use with IMDB cache 2-26
Setting temporary passthrough level with the ttOptSetFlag built-in procedure 2-27
Determining passthrough status 2-27
Managing cache groups 2-27
Setting globalization options 2-27
TT_NLS_SORT 2-28
TT_NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS 2-28
TT_NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP 2-28
Setting up user-specified parallel replication 2-28
ODBC 3.0 data types 2-29
Considering TimesTen features for access control 2-30
Handling Errors 2-30
Checking for errors 2-31
Error and warning levels 2-31
Fatal errors 2-31
Non-fatal errors 2-32
Warnings 2-32
Recovering after fatal errors 2-32
Using automatic client failover 2-32
Features and functionality of automatic client failover 2-33
Failover callback functions 2-35

3 TimesTen Support for Oracle Call Interface

Overview of OCI 3-1

Overview of TimesTen OCI support ... 3-2
OCI libraries and architecture ... 3-2
Globalization support ... 3-3
Character sets ... 3-3
Additional globalization features ... 3-3
TimesTen restrictions and differences ... 3-4
Oracle Database features not supported ... 3-4
Additional TimesTen OCI restrictions ... 3-5
Additional TimesTen OCI differences ... 3-5
The ttSrcScan utility ... 3-5
Getting started with TimesTen OCI ... 3-6
Environment variables for TimesTen OCI ... 3-6
Compiling and linking OCI applications ... 3-8
Connecting to a TimesTen database from OCI ... 3-8
Using the tnsnames naming method to connect ... 3-8
Using an easy connect string to connect ... 3-9
Configuring whether to use tnsnames.ora or easy connect ... 3-10
Connecting as an externally identified user in OCI ... 3-11
Error reporting ... 3-11
Signal handling and diagnostic framework considerations ... 3-11
OCI demo programs ... 3-11
Additional features of TimesTen OCI ... 3-11
TimesTen deferred prepare ... 3-12
Using IMDB Cache in OCI ... 3-12
Specifying the Oracle password in OCI for IMDB Cache ... 3-12
Determining the number of cache groups affected by an action ... 3-13
Duplicate parameter bindings in TimesTen OCI ... 3-13
Call, handle, descriptor, SQL data type, and parameter attribute support ... 3-13

4 TimesTen Support for Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler

Overview of the Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler ... 4-1
Overview of TimesTen support for Pro*C/C++ ... 4-1
TimesTen OCI support ... 4-2
Embedded SQL support and restrictions ... 4-2
Semantic checking restrictions ... 4-2
Embedded PL/SQL restrictions ... 4-3
Transaction restrictions ... 4-3
Connection restrictions ... 4-3
Summary of unsupported or restricted executable commands and clauses ... 4-4
The ttSrcScan utility ... 4-4
Getting started with TimesTen Pro*C/C++ ... 4-5
Building a Pro*C/C++ application ... 4-5
Connecting to a TimesTen database from Pro*C/C++ ... 4-6
Connection syntax and parameters ... 4-6
Using tnsnames or easy connect ... 4-6
Specifying the Oracle password in Pro*C/C++ for IMDB Cache ... 4-7
Connecting as an externally identified user in Pro*C/C++ ... 4-7

Error reporting and handling 4-8
Pro*C/C++ demo programs 4-8
TimesTen Pro*C/C++ Precompiler options 4-8
Precompiler option support 4-8
Setting precompiler options 4-10

5 XLA and TimesTen Event Management

XLA concepts 5-1
XLA persistent mode 5-2
How XLA reads records from the transaction log 5-2
About XLA and materialized views 5-3
About XLA bookmarks 5-4
Creating or reusing a bookmark 5-4
How bookmarks work 5-4
Replicated bookmarks 5-6
About XLA data types 5-6
Access control impact on XLA 5-8
XLA demo 5-8
Writing an XLA event-handler application 5-9
Obtaining a database connection handle 5-9
Initializing XLA and obtaining an XLA handle 5-10
Specifying which tables to monitor for updates 5-11
Retrieving update records from the transaction log 5-12
Inspecting record headers and locating row addresses 5-15
Inspecting column data 5-17
Obtaining column descriptions 5-17
Reading fixed-length column data 5-18
Reading NOT INLINE variable-length column data 5-19
Null-terminating returned strings 5-21
Converting complex data types 5-22
Detecting null values 5-24
Putting it all together: a PrintColValues() function 5-24
Handling XLA errors 5-27
Dropping a table that has an XLA bookmark 5-29
Deleting bookmarks 5-30
Terminating an XLA application 5-31
Using XLA as a replication mechanism 5-33
Checking table compatibility between databases 5-33
Checking table and column descriptions 5-33
Checking table and column versions 5-34
Replicating updates between databases 5-34
Handling timeout and deadlock errors 5-35
Checking for update conflicts 5-36
Replicating updates to a non-TimesTen database 5-36
Other XLA features 5-37
Changing the location of a bookmark 5-37
Passing application context 5-37

Using XLA in non-persistent mode 5-38
How non-persistent mode differs from persistent mode 5-39
Initializing XLA in non-persistent mode 5-39
Configuring the staging buffer 5-39
Retrieving and resetting the buffer status 5-40

6 Distributed Transaction Processing: XA

Overview of XA 6-1
X/Open DTP model 6-1
Two-phase commit 6-2
Using XA in TimesTen 6-3
TimesTen database requirements for XA 6-3
Global transaction recovery in TimesTen 6-3
Considerations in using standard XA functions with TimesTen 6-4
xa_open() 6-4
xa_close() 6-4
Transaction id (XID) parameter 6-4
TimesTen tt_xa_context function to obtain ODBC handle from XA connection 6-4
Considerations in calling ODBC functions over XA connections in TimesTen 6-6
Autocommit 6-6
Local transaction COMMIT and ROLLBACK 6-6
Closing open cursors 6-6
XA resource manager switch 6-6
xa_switch_t 6-6
tt_xa_switch 6-7
XA error handling in TimesTen 6-7
XA support through the Windows ODBC driver manager 6-8
Issues to consider 6-8
Linking to the TimesTen ODBC XA driver manager extension library 6-8
Configuring Tuxedo to use TimesTen XA 6-8
Update the $TUXDIR/udataobj/RM file 6-9
Build the Tuxedo transaction manager server 6-9
Update the GROUPS section in the UBBCONFIG file 6-9
Compile the servers 6-10

7 Application Tuning

Bypass driver manager if appropriate 7-1
Using arrays of parameters for batch execution 7-1
Avoid excessive binds 7-2
Avoid SQLGetData 7-2
Avoid data type conversions 7-3
Bulk fetch rows of TimesTen data 7-3

8 TimesTen Utility API

ttBackup 8-2
ttDestroyDataStore 8-6

ttDestroyDataStoreForce 8-8
ttRamGrace 8-10
ttRamLoad 8-11
ttRamPolicy 8-12
ttRamUnload 8-14
ttRepDuplicateEx 8-15
ttRestore 8-20
ttUtilAllocEnv 8-22
ttUtilFreeEnv 8-24
ttUtilGetError 8-26
ttUtilGetErrorCount 8-28
ttXactIdRollback 8-30

9 XLA Reference

About XLA functions 9-1
About return codes 9-1
About parameter types (input, output, input-output) 9-1
About results output by functions 9-1
About required privileges 9-2
Summary of XLA functions by category 9-2
XLA core functions including data type conversion functions 9-2
XLA persistent mode functions 9-4
XLA non-persistent mode functions 9-4
XLA replication functions 9-4
XLA function reference 9-6
ttXlaAcknowledge 9-7
ttXlaApply 9-9
ttXlaClose 9-11
ttXlaCommit 9-12
ttXlaConfigBuffer 9-13
ttXlaConvertCharType 9-15
ttXlaDateToODBCCType 9-16
ttXlaDecimalToCString 9-17
ttXlaDeleteBookmark 9-19
ttXlaError 9-20
ttXlaErrorRestart 9-22
ttXlaGenerateSQL 9-23
ttXlaGetColumnInfo 9-25
ttXlaGetLSN 9-27
ttXlaGetTableInfo 9-28
ttXlaGetVersion 9-29
ttXlaLookup 9-30
ttXlaNextUpdate 9-32
ttXlaNextUpdateWait 9-34
ttXlaNumberToBigInt 9-36
ttXlaNumberToCString 9-37
ttXlaNumberToDouble 9-38

ttXlaNumberToInt ... 9-39
ttXlaNumberToSmallInt ... 9-40
ttXlaNumberToTinyInt ... 9-41
ttXlaNumberToUInt ... 9-42
ttXlaOpenTimesTen ... 9-43
ttXlaOraDateToODBCTimeStamp ... 9-44
ttXlaOraTimeStampToODBCTimeStamp ... 9-45
ttXlaPersistOpen ... 9-46
ttXlaResetStatus ... 9-48
ttXlaRollback ... 9-49
ttXlaRowidToCString ... 9-50
ttXlaSetLSN ... 9-51
ttXlaSetVersion ... 9-52
ttXlaStatus ... 9-53
ttXlaTableByName ... 9-54
ttXlaTableCheck ... 9-55
ttXlaTableStatus ... 9-57
ttXlaTimeToODBCCType ... 9-59
ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType ... 9-60
ttXlaTableVersionVerify ... 9-61
ttXlaVersionColumnInfo ... 9-63
ttXlaVersionCompare ... 9-64
ttXlaVersionTableInfo ... 9-66
C data structures used by XLA ... 9-67
ttXlaNodeHdr_t ... 9-68
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t ... 9-69
Special update data formats ... 9-72
Locating the row data following a ttXlaUpdateDesc_t header ... 9-76
ttXlaStatus_t ... 9-77
ttXlaVersion_t ... 9-78
ttXlaTblDesc_t ... 9-79
ttXlaTblVerDesc_t ... 9-80
ttXlaColDesc_t ... 9-81
tt_LSN_t ... 9-83
tt_XlaLsn_t ... 9-84

10 TimesTen ODBC Functions and Options

Supported ODBC functions ... 10-1
Option support for ODBC connection and statement functions ... 10-3
Option support for SQLSetConnectOption and SQLGetConnectOption ... 10-3
Option support for SQLSetStmtOption and SQLGetStmtOption ... 10-5

Index

Preface

Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database is a memory-optimized relational database. Deployed in the application tier, TimesTen operates on databases that fit entirely in physical memory using standard SQL interfaces. High availability for the in-memory database is provided through real-time transactional replication.

TimesTen supports a variety of programming interfaces, including ODBC (Open Database Connectivity), OCI (Oracle Call Interface), Oracle Pro*C/C++ (precompiler for embedded SQL and PL/SQL instructions in C or C++ code), and PL/SQL (Oracle procedural language extension for SQL).

This preface covers the following topics:

- Audience
- Related documents
- Conventions
- Documentation Accessibility
- Technical support

Audience

This guide is for anyone developing or supporting applications that use TimesTen through ODBC, OCI, or Pro*C/C++.

In addition to familiarity with the particular programming interface you use, you should be familiar with TimesTen, SQL (Structured Query Language), and database operations.

Related documents

TimesTen documentation is available on the product distribution media and on the Oracle Technology Network:

`http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/database/timesten/documentation/`

Oracle documentation is also available on the Oracle Technology network. This may be especially useful for Oracle features that TimesTen supports but does not attempt to fully document, such as OCI and Pro*C/C++:

`http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/database/enterprise-edition/documentation/`

In particular, the following Oracle documents may be of interest.

- *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide*
- *Pro*C/C++ Programmer's Guide*
- *Oracle Database Globalization Support Guide*
- *Oracle Database Net Services Administrator's Guide*
- *Oracle Database SQL Language Reference*

This manual frequently refers to ODBC API reference documentation for further information. This is available from Microsoft or a variety of third parties. For example:

http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms714562(VS.85).aspx

Conventions

TimesTen supports multiple platforms. Unless otherwise indicated, the information in this guide applies to all supported platforms. The term Windows refers to Windows 2000, Windows XP, and Windows Server 2003. The term UNIX refers to Solaris, Linux, HP-UX, and AIX.

Note: In TimesTen documentation, the terms "data store" and "database" are equivalent. Both terms refer to the TimesTen database unless otherwise noted.

This document uses the following text conventions:

Convention	Meaning
italic	Italic type indicates terms defined in text, book titles, or emphasis.
`monospace`	Monospace type indicates code, commands, URLs, function names, attribute names, directory names, file names, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.
`italic monospace`	Italic monospace type indicates a placeholder or a variable in a code example for which you specify or use a particular value. For example: `Driver=`*`install_dir`*`/lib/libtten.sl` Replace *`install_dir`* with the path of your TimesTen installation directory.
[ ]	Square brackets indicate that an item in a command line is optional.
{ }	Curly braces indicated that you must choose one of the items separated by a vertical bar (|) in a command line.
|	A vertical bar (or pipe) separates alternative arguments.
. . .	An ellipsis (. . .) after an argument indicates that you may use more than one argument on a single command line. An ellipsis in a code example indicates that what is shown is only a partial example.
%	The percent sign indicates the UNIX shell prompt.

In addition, TimesTen documentation uses the following special conventions:

Convention	Meaning
`install_dir`	The path that represents the directory where TimesTen is installed.

Convention	Meaning
TTinstance	The instance name for your specific installation of TimesTen. Each installation of TimesTen must be identified at installation time with a unique instance name. This name appears in the installation path.
bits or *bb*	Two digits, either 32 or 64, that represent either a 32-bit or 64-bit operating system.
release or *rr*	Numbers that represent a major TimesTen release, with or without dots. For example, 1121 or 11.2.1 represents TimesTen Release 11.2.1.
DSN	TimesTen data source name (for the TimesTen database).

Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible to all users, including users that are disabled. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Accessibility standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For more information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/.

Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation

Screen readers may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, some screen readers may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation

This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle does not own or control. Oracle neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/support/contact.html or visit http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/support.html if you are hearing impaired.

Technical support

For information about obtaining technical support for TimesTen products, go to the following Web address:

http://www.oracle.com/support/contact.html

What's New

This section summarizes new features and functionality of Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Release 11.2.1 that are documented in this guide, providing links into the guide for more information.

New features in Release 11.2.1.7.0

- `CALL` for PL/SQL procedures and functions

  TimesTen now supports `CALL` syntax from any of its programming interfaces to call PL/SQL procedures and functions (in addition to `CALL` syntax to call TimesTen built-in procedures, which was already supported).

  See "Using CALL to execute procedures and functions" on page 2-24.

New features in Release 11.2.1.6.0

- User-specified parallel replication

  For applications that have very predictable transactional dependencies and do not require the commit order on the replica database to be the same as that on the originating database, TimesTen supports *parallel replication*. This feature allows replication of multiple user-specified *tracks* of transactions in parallel.

  See "Setting up user-specified parallel replication" on page 2-28.

New features in Release 11.2.1.4.0

- Synonyms

  TimesTen supports private and public synonyms (aliases) for database objects such as tables, views, sequences, and PL/SQL objects.

  See "Working with synonyms" on page 2-22.

New features in Release 11.2.1.1.0

- Quick Start demos

  This release includes an optional Quick Start feature with introductory information, tutorials, and new or reworked demo applications. Note that the demos have mostly the same names as in earlier releases, but in a different location.

See "About the TimesTen C demos" on page 1-5 and *install_dir*/`quickstart.html` in your installation.

- Oracle Call Interface (OCI) support

  OCI is an API that provides functions you can use to access the database server and control SQL execution. OCI supports the data types, calling conventions, syntax, and semantics of the C and C++ programming languages. You compile and link an OCI program much as you would any C or C++ program. There is no preprocessing or precompilation step.

  See Chapter 3, "TimesTen Support for Oracle Call Interface."

- Pro*C/C++ support

  The Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler enables you to embed SQL statements or PL/SQL blocks directly into C or C++ code. You use a precompilation step to convert the Pro*C/C++ source file into a C or C++ source file.

  See Chapter 4, "TimesTen Support for Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler."

- Access control

  Perhaps the most significant overall change to previous functionality in this release is access control. TimesTen has new features to control database access with object-level resolution for database objects such as tables, views, materialized views, and sequences. This also affects access to certain TimesTen built-in procedures, utilities, and connection attributes.

  See "Considering TimesTen features for access control" on page 2-30. For general information, see "Managing Access Control" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*.

- Output parameters

  Discussion of binding parameters includes new support for binding `OUT` and `IN OUT` parameters.

  See appropriate subsections under "Binding parameters and executing statements" on page 2-11.

- Duplicate parameters

  TimesTen now supports either of two modes for binding duplicate parameters in a SQL statement. Use the `DuplicateBindMode` general connection attribute to choose between the Oracle mode (now the default) and the traditional TimesTen mode.

  See "Binding duplicate parameters in SQL statements" on page 2-16.

- REF CURSORs

  REF CURSOR is a PL/SQL concept, where a REF CURSOR is a handle to a cursor over a SQL result set and can be passed between PL/SQL and an application.

  See "Working with REF CURSORs" on page 2-18.

- Automatic client failover

  Automatic client failover, used in High Availability scenarios when failure of a TimesTen node results in failover (transfer) to an alternate node, automatically reconnects applications to the new node. TimesTen provides features that allow applications to be alerted when this happens, so they can take any appropriate action.

  See "Using automatic client failover" on page 2-32.

- Deferred prepare

  To make its behavior consistent with OCI expectations and to avoid unwanted round trips between client and server, the TimesTen client library implementation of `SQLPrepare` performs what is referred to as a *deferred prepare*, where the request is not sent to the server until required.

  See "TimesTen deferred prepare" on page 2-9.

- Parallel log manager

  As a result of new multistrand functionality of the log manager, some terminology has changed in Chapter 5, "XLA and TimesTen Event Management," and Chapter 9, "XLA Reference." For discussion in those chapters, the term "log sequence number" (LSN) is replaced by "log record identifier". There are still LSNs, but in a more limited and specific context. Only some of what used to be called LSNs are still LSNs in the new usage. Names of functions, data structures, and so on where "LSN" appears are not changed due to backward compatibility considerations.

  In particular, note that the multistrand functionality affects the `tt_XlaLsn_t` structure used by XLA functions `ttXlaGetLSN` and `ttXlaSetLSN`. It also affects the `tt_LSN_t` structure that is a field of the `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` structure. See "ttXlaGetLSN" on page 9-27, "ttXlaSetLSN" on page 9-51, and "ttXlaUpdateDesc_t" on page 9-69.

- Rowids

  Each row in a TimesTen database table has a unique identifier known as its rowid. TimesTen now supports Oracle-style rowids. An application can retrieve the rowid of a row from the `ROWID` pseudocolumn. Rowids can be represented in either binary or character format.

  See "Working with rowids" on page 2-22.

- DML returning (RETURNING INTO clause)

  TimesTen now supports the `RETURNING INTO` clause, referred to as *DML returning*, with an `INSERT`, `UPDATE`, or `DELETE` statement to return specified items from a row that was affected by the action.

  See "Working with DML returning (RETURNING INTO clause)" on page 2-20.

- Execution time threshold for SQL statements

  You can configure TimesTen to write a warning to the support log and throw an SNMP trap when the execution of a SQL statement exceeds a specified time duration, in seconds. This feature was added in a 7.0.x maintenance release but not documented in this manual. Note that this feature is similar to but differs from the previously existing timeout value for SQL statements.

  See "Setting a timeout or threshold for executing SQL statements" on page 2-25.

- "T-tree" indexes are now referred to as "range" indexes.

- C utility function changes

  The `ttRepDuplicateEx` function in particular is affected by access control. See "ttRepDuplicateEx" on page 8-15.

- XLA replicated bookmarks

  If you are using an active standby pair replication scheme, you now have the option of using replicated bookmarks. For a replicated bookmark, operations on

the bookmark are replicated to the standby database as appropriate. This allows more efficient recovery of your bookmark positions in the event of failover.

See the section on replicated bookmarks under "About XLA bookmarks" on page 5-4.

- Additional XLA changes
  - Use of XLA in non-persistent mode is discouraged. Use the persistent mode.

    See "XLA persistent mode" on page 5-2.
  - There is a new XLA type conversion function for rowids, `ttXlaRowidToCString`.

    See "ttXlaRowidToCString" on page 9-50.
  - XLA indicates whether an update was generated as part of a cascading delete or aging operation, through new values for the *`flags`* field in the `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` structure.

    See "ttXlaUpdateDesc_t" on page 9-69.

1

C Development Environment

This chapter provides information about the C development environment and related considerations. The following topics are covered:

- Setting the environment for development
- Linking options
- Compiling and linking applications
- About the TimesTen C demos

Setting the environment for development

Environment variable settings for TimesTen are discussed in "Environment variables" in the *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Installation Guide*.

On UNIX platforms, set the environment for TimesTen by executing one of the following scripts:

```
install_dir/bin/ttenv.sh
install_dir/bin/ttenv.csh
```

On Windows, set the environment during installation or run the following:

```
install_dir\bin\ttenv.bat
```

Notes:

- The `ttenv` scripts also configure access to the Oracle Instant Client, required for OCI programming.
- You can optionally use the appropriate `ttquickstartenv` script instead of `ttenv`. This is a superset of `ttenv` that also sets up the TimesTen Quick Start demo environment.

Linking options

A TimesTen application can link with the TimesTen ODBC direct driver or ODBC client driver, or can link with a driver manager.

Linking directly with the TimesTen ODBC drivers

Applications to be used solely with TimesTen can directly link with either the TimesTen ODBC direct driver or the ODBC client driver. Direct linking avoids the performance overhead of a driver manager and is the simplest way to access

TimesTen. However, developers of direct-linked applications should be aware of the following issues associated with direct linking.

- The application can only connect to a DSN that uses the driver with which it is linked. It cannot connect to a database of any other vendor, nor can it connect to a TimesTen DSN of a different TimesTen driver or a different version or type.
- Windows ODBC tracing is not available to direct-linked applications.
- The ODBC cursor library is not available to direct-linked applications.
- Applications cannot use the ODBC functions that are usually implemented by a driver manager. These functions include `SQLDataSources` and `SQLDrivers`.
- Applications that use `SQLCancel` to close a cursor instead of `SQLFreeStmt(..., SQL_CLOSE)` will receive a return code of `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO` and a SQL state of `01S05`. This warning is intended to be used by the driver manager to manage its internal state. Applications should treat this warning as success.

Linking with a driver manager

Applications that link with the ODBC driver manager on Windows can connect to any DSN that references an ODBC driver and can even connect simultaneously to multiple DSNs that use different ODBC drivers. Note, however, that driver managers are not available by default on most non-Windows platforms. In addition, using a driver manager may add significant synchronization overhead to every ODBC function call and has the following limitations:

- The TimesTen option `TT_PREFETCH_COUNT` cannot be used with applications that link with a driver manager. For more information on using `TT_PREFETCH_COUNT`, see "Prefetching multiple rows of data" on page 2-10.
- Applications cannot set or reset the TimesTen-specific `TT_PREFETCH_CLOSE` connection option. For more information about using the `TT_PREFETCH_CLOSE` connection option, see "Enable TT_PREFETCH_CLOSE for serializable transactions" in the *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*.
- Transaction Log API (XLA) calls cannot be used when applications are linked with a driver manager.
- The ODBC C types `SQLBIGINT`, `SQLTINYINT`, and `SQLWCHAR` are not supported for an application linked with a driver manager when used with TimesTen. You cannot call methods that have any of these types in their signatures.

Note: Though it is not yet formally supported, TimesTen supplies a driver manager for both Windows and UNIX with the Quick Start sample applications. This driver manager is limited to support for the TimesTen direct driver and client driver only, but does not have the functionality or performance limitations described above. Applications that must concurrently use both direct connections and client/server connections can use this driver manager to achieve this with very little impact on performance and no impact on functionality.

Testing link options

To test whether an application was directly linked, you can call `SQLGetInfo` to examine the driver release of the database connection handle, as shown in Example 1–1.

For direct-linked applications, the call to `SQLGetInfo` returns the unchanged connection handle. For applications that use a driver manager, the returned connection handle differs from the passed-in handle.

Example 1–1 Testing whether an application is directly linked

```
RetCode = SQLDriverConnect(hdbc,NULL,szConnString,
     SQL_NTS,szConnout,255,&cbConnOut,SQL_DRIVER_NOPROMPT);
rc = SQLGetInfo(hdbc, SQL_DRIVER_HDBC, &drhdbc,
     sizeof (drhdbc), &drhdbclen);
if (drhdbc != NULL && drhdbc != hdbc) {
     /* Linked with driver manager */
}
else {
     /* Directly linked with TimesTen driver */
}
```

Compiling and linking applications

This section discusses compiling and linking C applications on Windows or UNIX.

Compiling and linking applications on Windows

WINDOWS

To compile TimesTen applications on Windows, you are not required to specify the location of the ODBC `#include` files. These files are included with Microsoft Visual C++. However, you must indicate the location of TimesTen `#include` files by using the `/I` compiler option.

The Makefile in Example 1–2 shows how to build a TimesTen application on Windows systems. This example assumes that *`install_dir`*`\lib` has already been added to the LIB environment variable.

Example 1–2 Building a TimesTen application in Windows

```
CFLAGS = "/Iinstall_dir\include"
LIBSDM = ODBC32.LIB
LIBS = tten1121.lib ttdv1121.lib
LIBSDEBUG = tten1121d.lib ttdv1121d.lib
LIBSCS = ttclient1121.lib

# Link with the ODBC driver manager
appldm.exe:appl.obj
           $(CC) /Feappldm.exe appl.obj $(LIBSDM)

# Link directly with the TimesTen
# ODBC production driver
appl.exe:appl.obj
         $(CC) /Feappl.exe appl.obj\
         $(LIBS)

# Link directly with the TimesTen
# ODBC debug driver
appldebug.exe:appl.obj
              $(CC) /Feappldebug.exe appl.obj\
              $(LIBSDEBUG)

# Link directly with the TimesTen
# ODBC client driver
applcs.exe:appl.obj
```

```
$(CC) /Feapplcs.exe appl.obj\
$(LIBSCS)
```

Compiling and linking applications on UNIX

On UNIX platforms:

- Compile TimesTen applications using the TimesTen header files from the TimesTen installation directory.
- Link with the TimesTen ODBC direct driver or client driver, each of which is provided as a shared library.

On UNIX, applications using the `ULONG`, `SLONG`, `USHORT` or `SSHORT` ODBC data types must specify the `TT_USE_ALL_TYPES` preprocessor option while compiling. This is typically done using the `-DTT_USE_ALL_TYPES` C compiler option.

To use the TimesTen `#include` files, add the following to the C compiler command, where *`install_dir`* is the TimesTen installation directory path:

```
-Iinstall_dir/include
```

To link with the TimesTen ODBC direct driver, add the following to the link command:

```
-Linstall_dir/lib -ltten
```

The `-L` option tells the linker to search the TimesTen `lib` directory for library files. The `-ltten` option links in the TimesTen ODBC direct driver.

To link with the TimesTen ODBC client driver, add the following to the link command:

```
-Linstall_dir/lib -lttclient
```

On Solaris, the default TimesTen ODBC client driver was compiled with Studio 11. The library enables you to link an application compiled with the Sun Studio 11 C/C++ compiler directly with the TimesTen client.

On AIX, when linking applications with the TimesTen ODBC client driver, the C++ runtime library must be included in the link command (because the client driver is written in C++ and AIX does not link it automatically) and must follow the client driver:

```
-Linstall_dir/lib -lttclient -lC_r
```

You can use Makefiles in subdirectories under the `quickstart/sample_code` directory, or you can use Example 1–3 to guide you in creating your own Makefile.

Example 1–3 Makefile to link the application

```
CFLAGS = -Iinstall_dir/include
LIBS = -Linstall_dir/lib -ltten
LIBSDEBUG = -Linstall_dir/lib -lttenD
LIBSCS = -Linstall_dir/lib -lttclient

# Link directly with the TimesTen
# ODBC production driver
appl:appl.o
     $(CC) -o appl appl.o $(LIBS)

# Link directly with the TimesTen ODBC debug driver
appldebug:appl.o
     $(CC) -o appldebug appl.o $(LIBSDEBUG)
```

```
# Link directly with the TimesTen client driver
applcs:appl.o
     $(CC) -o applcs appl.o $(LIBSCS)
```

Notes:

- To directly link your application to the TimesTen debug ODBC driver, substitute `-lttenD` for `-ltten` on the link line.
- On Solaris, when compiling with Sun C/C++ compilers, TimesTen applications must be compiled and linked with the `-mt` option.

About the TimesTen C demos

After you have configured your C environment, you can confirm that everything is set up correctly by compiling and running TimesTen Quick Start demo applications. Refer to the Quick Start welcome page at *install_dir*`/quickstart.html`, especially the links under SAMPLE PROGRAMS, for information on the following topics.

- Demo schema and setup

  The `build_sampledb` script creates a sample database and demo schema. You must run this before you start using the demos.

- Demo environment and setup

  The `ttquickstartenv` script, a superset of the `ttenv` script generally used for TimesTen setup, sets up the demo environment. You must run this each time you enter a session where you want to compile and run any of the demos.

- Demos and setup

  TimesTen provides demos for ODBC, XLA, OCI, and Pro*C/C++ in subdirectories under the `quickstart/sample_code` directory. For instructions on compiling and running the demos, see the README files in the subdirectories.

- What the demos do

  A synopsis of each demo is provided when you click the categories under SAMPLE PROGRAMS.

2

Working with TimesTen Databases

This chapter describes how to use ODBC to connect to and use Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database. It includes the following topics:

- Managing TimesTen database connections
- Managing TimesTen data
- Using additional TimesTen data management features
- Considering TimesTen features for access control
- Handling Errors
- Using automatic client failover

Managing TimesTen database connections

The *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide* contains information about creating a DSN for the database. The type of DSN you create depends on whether your application will connect directly to the database or will connect by a client.

If you intend to connect directly to the database, refer to "Managing TimesTen Databases" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*. There are sections on creating a DSN for a direct connection from UNIX or Windows.

If you intend to create a client connection to the database, refer to "Working with the TimesTen Client and Server" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*. There are sections on creating a DSN for a client/server connection from UNIX or Windows.

Notes:

- In TimesTen, the user name and password must be for a valid user who has been granted `CREATE SESSION` privilege to connect to the database.
- A TimesTen connection cannot be inherited from a parent process. If a process opens a database connection before creating a child process, the child must not use the connection.

The rest of this section covers the following topics:

- SQLConnect, SQLDriverConnect, SQLAllocConnect, SQLDisconnect functions
- Connecting to and disconnecting from a database
- Setting connection attributes programmatically

- Access control for connections

SQLConnect, SQLDriverConnect, SQLAllocConnect, SQLDisconnect functions

The following ODBC functions are available for connecting to a database and related functionality:

- `SQLConnect`: Loads a driver and connects to the database. The connection handle points to where information about the connection is stored, including status, transaction state, results, and error information.
- `SQLDriverConnect`: This is an alternative to `SQLConnect` when more information is required than what is supported by `SQLConnect`, which is just data source (the database), user name, and password.
- `SQLAllocConnect`: Allocates memory for a connection handle within the specified environment.
- `SQLDisconnect`: Disconnect from the database. Takes the existing connection handle as its only argument.

Refer to ODBC API reference documentation for details about these functions.

Connecting to and disconnecting from a database

This section provides examples of connecting to and disconnecting from the database.

Example 2–1 Connect and disconnect (excerpt)

This code fragment invokes `SQLConnect` and `SQLDisconnect` to connect to and disconnect from the database named `FixedDs`. The first invocation of `SQLConnect` by any application causes the creation of the `FixedDs` database. Subsequent invocations of `SQLConnect` would connect to the existing database.

```
#include <sql.h>
SQLRETURN retcode;
SQLHDBC hdbc;

...
retcode = SQLConnect(hdbc,
                     (SQLCHAR*)"FixedDs", SQL_NTS,
                     (SQLCHAR*)"johndoe", SQL_NTS,
                     (SQLCHAR*)"opensesame", SQL_NTS);
...
retcode = SQLDisconnect(hdbc);
...
```

Example 2–2 Connect and disconnect (complete program)

This example contains a complete program that creates, connects to, and disconnects from a database. The example uses `SQLDriverConnect` instead of `SQLConnect` to set up the connection, and uses `SQLAllocConnect` to allocate memory. It also shows how to get error messages. (In addition, you can refer to "Handling Errors" on page 2-30.)

```
#ifdef WIN32
# include <windows.h>
#else
# include <sqlunix.h>
#endif
#include <sql.h>
```

```
#include <sqlext.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

static void chkReturnCode(SQLRETURN rc, SQLHENV henv,
                          SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLHSTMT hstmt,
                          char* msg, char* filename,
                          int lineno, BOOL err_is_fatal);

#define DEFAULT_CONNSTR "DSN=sampledb_1121;PermSize=32"

int
main(int ac, char** av)
{
SQLRETURN rc = SQL_SUCCESS;
                  /* General return code for the API */
SQLHENV henv = SQL_NULL_HENV;
                  /* Environment handle */
SQLHDBC hdbc = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
                  /* Connection handle */
SQLHSTMT hstmt = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
                  /* Statement handle */
SQLCHAR connOut[255];
                  /* Buffer for completed connection string */
SQLSMALLINT connOutLen;
                  /* Number of bytes returned in ConnOut */
SQLCHAR *connStr = (SQLCHAR*)DEFAULT_CONNSTR;
                  /* Connection string */
rc = SQLAllocEnv(&henv);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
   fprintf(stderr, "Unable to allocate an "
          "environment handle\n");
 exit(1);
}
rc = SQLAllocConnect(henv, &hdbc);
chkReturnCode(rc, henv, SQL_NULL_HDBC,
              SQL_NULL_HSTMT,
              "Unable to allocate a "
              "connection handle\n",
              __FILE__, __LINE__, 1);

rc = SQLDriverConnect(hdbc, NULL,
                      connStr, SQL_NTS,
                      connOut, sizeof(connOut),
                      &connOutLen,
                      SQL_DRIVER_NOPROMPT);
chkReturnCode(rc, henv, hdbc, SQL_NULL_HSTMT,
              "Error in connecting to the"
              " database\n",
              __FILE__, __LINE__, 1);
rc = SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt);
chkReturnCode(rc, henv, hdbc, SQL_NULL_HSTMT,
              "Unable to allocate a "
              "statement handle\n",
              __FILE__, __LINE__, 1);

/* Your application code here */

if (hstmt != SQL_NULL_HSTMT) {
```

```
  rc = SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_DROP);
  chkReturnCode(rc, henv, hdbc, hstmt,
                "Unable to free the "
                "statement handle\n",
                 __FILE__, __LINE__, 0);
}

rc = SQLDisconnect(hdbc);
chkReturnCode(rc, henv, hdbc,
              SQL_NULL_HSTMT,
              "Unable to close the "
              "connection\n",
              __FILE__, __LINE__, 0);

rc = SQLFreeConnect(hdbc);
chkReturnCode(rc, henv, hdbc,
              SQL_NULL_HSTMT,
              "Unable to free the "
              "connection handle\n",
              __FILE__, __LINE__, 0);

rc = SQLFreeEnv(henv);
chkReturnCode(rc, henv, SQL_NULL_HDBC,
              SQL_NULL_HSTMT,
              "Unable to free the "
              "environment handle\n",
              __FILE__, __LINE__, 0);

  return 0;
}

static void
chkReturnCode(SQLRETURN rc, SQLHENV henv,
              SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLHSTMT hstmt,
              char* msg, char* filename,
              int lineno, BOOL err_is_fatal)
{
#define MSG_LNG 512
  SQLCHAR sqlState[MSG_LNG];
  /* SQL state string */
  SQLINTEGER nativeErr;
  /* Native error code */
  SQLCHAR errMsg[MSG_LNG];
  /* Error msg text buffer pointer */
  SQLSMALLINT errMsgLen;
  /* Error msg text Available bytes */
  SQLRETURN ret = SQL_SUCCESS;
  if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS &&
      rc != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND ) {
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO) {
      /*
       * It's not just a warning
       */
      fprintf(stderr, "*** ERROR in %s, line %d:"
              " %s\n",
              filename, lineno, msg);
  }
  /*
   * Now see why the error/warning occurred
   */
```

```
  while (ret == SQL_SUCCESS ||
         ret == SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO) {
    ret = SQLError(henv, hdbc, hstmt,
                   sqlState, &nativeErr,
                   errMsg, MSG_LNG,
                   &errMsgLen);
    switch (ret) {
      case SQL_SUCCESS:
         fprintf(stderr, "*** %s\n"
                 "*** ODBC Error/Warning = %s, "
                 "TimesTen Error/Warning "
                 " = %d\n",
                 errMsg, sqlState,
                 nativeErr);
      break;
    case SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO:
      fprintf(stderr, "*** Call to SQLError"
              " failed with return code of "
              "SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO.\n "
              "*** Need to increase size of"
              " message buffer.\n");
      break;
    case SQL_INVALID_HANDLE:
      fprintf(stderr, "*** Call to SQLError"
              " failed with return code of "
              "SQL_INVALID_HANDLE.\n");
      break;
    case SQL_ERROR:
      fprintf(stderr, "*** Call to SQLError"
              " failed with return code of "
              "SQL_ERROR.\n");
      break;
    case SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND:
      break;
     } /* switch */
   } /* while */
   if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO && err_is_fatal) {
     fprintf(stderr, "Exiting.\n");
     exit(-1);
   }
  }
}
```

Setting connection attributes programmatically

You can set or override connection attributes programmatically by specifying a connection string when you connect to a database.

Refer to *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide* for general information about connection attributes. General connection attributes require no special privilege. First connection attributes are set when the database is first loaded, and persist for all connections. Only the instance administrator can load a database with changes to first connection attribute settings. Refer to "Connection Attributes" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference* for additional information, including specific information about any particular connection attribute.

Example 2–3 Connect and use store-level locking

This code fragment connects to a database named `mydsn` and indicates in the `SQLDriverConnect` call that the application should use database-level locking rather

than the default row-level locking. Note that `LockLevel` is a general connection attribute.

```
SQLHDBC hdbc;
SQLCHAR ConnStrOut[512];
SQLSMALLINT cbConnStrOut;
SQLRETURN rc;

rc = SQLDriverConnect(hdbc, NULL,
    "DSN=mydsn;LockLevel=1", SQL_NTS,
    ConnStrOut, sizeof (ConnStrOut),
    &cbConnStrOut, SQL_DRIVER_NOPROMPT);
```

Note: Each connection to a database opens several files. An application with many threads, each with a separate connection, has several files open for each thread. Such an application can exceed the maximum number of file descriptors that may be simultaneously open on the operating system. In this case, configure your system to allow a larger number of open files. See "Limits on number of open files" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database System Tables and Limits Reference*.

Access control for connections

Privilege to connect to the database must be explicitly granted to every user other than the instance administrator, through the `CREATE SESSION` privilege. This is a system privilege. It must be granted by an administrator to the user, either directly or through the `PUBLIC` role. Refer to "Managing Access Control" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide* for additional information and examples.

Managing TimesTen data

This section provides detailed information on working with data in a TimesTen database. It includes the following topics:

- TimesTen #include files
- SQL statement execution within C applications
- Preparing and executing queries and working with cursors
- TimesTen deferred prepare
- Prefetching multiple rows of data
- Binding parameters and executing statements
- Working with REF CURSORs
- Working with DML returning (RETURNING INTO clause)
- Working with rowids
- Making and committing changes to the database

TimesTen #include files

In addition to standard C `#include` files, your application must include the following TimesTen `#include` files.

Include file	Description
`timesten.h`	TimesTen ODBC `#include` file.
`tt_errCode.h`	TimesTen native error codes.

SQL statement execution within C applications

"Working with Data in a TimesTen Database" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide* describes how to use SQL to manage data. This section describes general formats used to execute a SQL statement within a C application. The following topics are covered:

- SQLExecDirect and SQLExecute functions
- Executing a SQL statement

> **Note:** Access control privileges are checked both when SQL is prepared and when it is executed in the database. Refer to "Considering TimesTen features for access control" on page 2-30 for related information.

SQLExecDirect and SQLExecute functions

There are two ODBC functions to execute SQL statements:

- `SQLExecute`: Executes a statement that has been prepared. This is used together with `SQLPrepare`. After the application is done with the results, they can be discarded and `SQLExecute` can be run again using different parameter values.

  This is typically used for DML statements with bind parameters, or statements that are being executed a relatively large number of times.

- `SQLExecDirect`: Prepares and executes a statement.

  This is typically used for DDL statements or for DML statements that would execute only a relatively small number of times and without bind parameters.

Refer to ODBC API reference documentation for details about these functions.

Executing a SQL statement

You can use the `SQLExecDirect` function as shown in Example 2–4.

The next section, "Preparing and executing queries and working with cursors", shows usage of the `SQLExecute` and `SQLPrepare` functions.

Example 2–4 Executing a SQL statement with SQLExecDirect

This code sample creates a table, `NameID`, with two columns: `CustID` and `CustName`. The table maps character names to integer identifiers.

```
#include <sql.h>
SQLRETURN rc;
SQLHSTMT hstmt;
...
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, (SQLCHAR*)
     "CREATE TABLE NameID (CustID INTEGER, CustName VARCHAR(50))",
     SQL_NTS);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS && rc != SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO)
     ... /* handle error */
```

Preparing and executing queries and working with cursors

This section shows the basic steps of preparing and executing a query and working with cursors. Applications use cursors to scroll through the results of a query, examining one result row at a time.

In the ODBC setting, a cursor is always associated with a result set. This association is made by the ODBC driver. The application can control cursor characteristics, such as number of rows to fetch at one time, using `SQLSetStmtOption` options documented in "Option support for SQLSetStmtOption and SQLGetStmtOption" on page 10-5. The steps involved in executing a query typically include the following.

1. Use `SQLPrepare` to prepare the `SELECT` statement for execution.
2. Use `SQLBindParameter`, if the statement has parameters, to bind each parameter to an application address. See "SQLBindParameter function" on page 2-11. (Note that Example 2–5 below does not bind parameters.)
3. Call `SQLExecute` to initiate the `SELECT` statement. See "SQLExecDirect and SQLExecute functions" on page 2-7.
4. Call `SQLBindCol` to assign the storage and data type for a column of results, binding column results to local variable storage in your application.
5. Call `SQLFetch` to fetch the results. Specify the statement handle.
6. Call `SQLFreeStmt` to free the statement handle. Specify the statement handle and either `SQL_CLOSE`, `SQL_DROP`, `SQL_UNBIND`, or `SQL_RESET_PARAMS`.

Refer to ODBC API reference documentation for details on these ODBC functions.

Note: Access control privileges are checked both when SQL is prepared and when it is executed in the database. Refer to "Considering TimesTen features for access control" on page 2-30 for related information.

Example 2–5 Executing a query and working with the cursor

This example illustrates how to prepare and execute a query using ODBC calls. Error checking has been omitted to simplify the example. In addition to ODBC functions mentioned previously, this example uses `SQLNumResultCols` to return the number of columns in the result set, `SQLDescribeCol` to return a description of one column of the result set (column name, type, precision, scale, and nullability), and `SQLBindCol` to assign the storage and data type for a column in the result set. These are all described in detail in ODBC API reference documentation.

```
#include <sql.h>

SQLHSTMT hstmt;
SQLRETURN rc;
int i;
SQLSMALLINT numCols;
SQLCHAR colname[32];
SQLSMALLINT colnamelen, coltype, scale, nullable;
SQLULEN collen [MAXCOLS];
SQLLEN outlen [MAXCOLS];
SQLCHAR* data [MAXCOLS];

/* other declarations and program set-up here */

/* Prepare the SELECT statement */
```

```
rc = SQLPrepare(hstmt,
(SQLCHAR*) "SELECT * FROM EMP WHERE AGE>20",
SQL_NTS);
/* ... */

/* Determine number of columns in result rows */
rc = SQLNumResultCols(hstmt, &numCols);

/* ... */

/* Describe and bind the columns */
for (i = 0; i < numCols; i++) {
    rc = SQLDescribeCol(hstmt,
         (SQLSMALLINT) (i + 1),
         colname,(SQLSMALLINT)sizeof(colname), &colnamelen, &coltype, &collen[i],
         &scale, &nullable);

    /* ... */

   data[i] = (SQLCHAR*) malloc (collen[i] +1);
   rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, (SQLSMALLINT) (i + 1),
                   SQL_C_CHAR, data[i],
                   COL_LEN_MAX, &outlen[i]);

   /* ... */

}
/* Execute the SELECT statement */
rc = SQLExecute(hstmt);

/* ... */

/* Fetch the rows */
if (numCols > 0) {
  while ((rc = SQLFetch(hstmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS ||
         rc == SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO) {
    /* ... "Process" the result row */
  } /* end of for-loop */
  if (rc != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND)
    fprintf(stderr,
            "Unable to fetch the next row\n");

/* Close the cursor associated with the SELECT statement */
  rc = SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_CLOSE);
}
```

TimesTen deferred prepare

In standard ODBC, a `SQLPrepare` call is expected to be compiled by the SQL engine so that information about the SQL statement, such as column descriptions for the result set, is available to the application and accessible through calls such as `SQLDescribeCol`. To achieve this functionality, the `SQLPrepare` call must be sent to the server for processing.

This is in contrast, for example, to expected behavior under Oracle Call Interface (OCI), where a prepare call is expected to be a lightweight operation performed on the client to simply extract names and positions of parameters.

To avoid unwanted round trips between client and server, and also to make the behavior consistent with OCI expectations, the TimesTen client library implementation

of SQLPrepare performs what is referred to as a "deferred prepare", where the request is not sent to the server until required. Examples of when the round trip would be required:

- When there is a SQLExecute call. Note that if there is a deferred prepare call that has not yet been sent to the server, a SQLExecute call on the client is converted to a SQLExecDirect call.
- When there is a request for information about the query that can only be supplied by the SQL engine, such as when there is a SQLDescribeCol call, for example. Many such calls in standard ODBC can access information previously returned by a SQLPrepare call, but with the deferred prepare functionality the SQLPrepare call is sent to the server and the information is returned to the application only as needed.

> **Note:** Deferred prepare functionality is not implemented, and not relevant, with the TimesTen direct driver.

The deferred prepare implementation requires no changes at the application or user level; however, be aware that calling any of the following functions may result in a round trip to the server if the required information from a previously prepared statement has not yet been retrieved:

- SQLColAttributes
- SQLDescribeCol
- SQLDescribeParam
- SQLNumResultCols
- SQLNumParams
- SQLGetStmtOption (for options that depend on the statement having been compiled by the SQL engine)

Also be aware that when calling any of these functions, any error from an earlier SQLPrepare call may be deferred until one of these calls is executed. In addition, these calls may return errors specific to SQLPrepare as well as errors specific to themselves.

Prefetching multiple rows of data

A TimesTen extension to ODBC allows applications to prefetch multiple rows of data into the ODBC driver buffer. This can increase the performance of applications that use the Read Committed or Serializable isolation level.

The TT_PREFETCH_COUNT connection option determines how many rows a SQLFetch call will prefetch. This option is available for both direct access and client/server applications.

TT_PREFETCH_COUNT can be set in a call to either SQLSetConnectOption or SQLSetStmtOption. The value can be any integer from 0 to 128, inclusive. Following is an example.

```
rc = SQLSetConnectOption(hdbc, TT_PREFETCH_COUNT, 100);
```

With this setting, the first SQLFetch call will prefetch 100 rows. Subsequent SQLFetch calls will fetch from the ODBC buffer instead of from the database, until

the buffer is depleted. After it is depleted, the next `SQLFetch` call will fetch another 100 rows into the buffer, and so on.

To disable prefetch, set `TT_PREFETCH_COUNT` to 1.

When the prefetch count is set to 0, TimesTen uses a default value, depending on the isolation level you have set for the database. With Read Committed isolation level, the default prefetch value is 5. With Serializable isolation level, the default is 128. The default prefetch value is the optimum setting for most applications. Generally, a higher value may result in better performance for larger result sets, at the expense of slightly higher resource use.

You can set the isolation level as follows:

```
rc = SQLSetConnectOption(hdbc, SQL_TXN_ISOLATION, SQL_TXN_READ_COMMITTED);
```

Or:

```
rc = SQLSetConnectOption(hdbc, SQL_TXN_ISOLATION, SQL_TXN_SERIALIZABLE);
```

Binding parameters and executing statements

This sections discusses how to bind input or output parameters for SQL statements. The following topics are covered:

- SQLBindParameter function
- Determination of parameter type assignments and type conversions
- Binding IN parameters
- Binding OUT parameters
- Binding IN OUT parameters
- Binding duplicate parameters in SQL statements
- Binding duplicate parameters in PL/SQL
- Considerations for floating point data
- Using SQL_WCHAR and SQL_WVARCHAR with a driver manager

SQLBindParameter function

The ODBC `SQLBindParameter` function is used to bind parameters for SQL statements. This could include `IN`, `OUT`, or `IN OUT` parameters.

To bind an input parameter through ODBC, use the `SQLBindParameter` function with a setting of `SQL_PARAM_INPUT` for the *`fParamType`* argument. Refer to ODBC API reference documentation for details about the `SQLBindParameter` function. Table 2–1 provides a brief summary of its arguments.

To bind an output or input-output parameter through ODBC, use the `SQLBindParameter` function with a setting of `SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT` or `SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT`, respectively, for the *`fParamType`* argument. As with input parameters, use the *`fSqlType`*, *`cbColDef`*, and *`ibScale`* arguments (as applicable) of the ODBC `SQLBindParameter` function to specify data types. In addition, use the *`rgbValue`*, *`cbValueMax`*, and *`pcbValue`* arguments of `SQLBindParameter`.

Table 2–1 SQLBindParameter arguments

Argument	Type	Description
hstmt	SQLHSTMT	Statement handle.
ipar	SQLUSMALLINT	Parameter number, sequentially from left to right, starting with 1.
fParamType	SQLSMALLINT	Indicating input or output: SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT, or SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT.
fCType	SQLSMALLINT	C data type of the parameter.
fSqlType	SQLSMALLINT	SQL data type of the parameter.
cbColDef	SQLULEN	The precision of the parameter, such as the maximum number of bytes for binary data, the maximum number of digits for a number, or the maximum number of characters for character data.
ibScale	SQLSMALLINT	The scale of the parameter, referring to the maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal point, where applicable.
rgbValue	SQLPOINTER	Pointer to a buffer for the data of the parameter.
cbValueMax	SQLLEN	Maximum length of the *rgbValue* buffer, in bytes.
pcbValue	SQLLEN*	Pointer to a buffer for the length of the parameter.

Note: Refer to "Data Types" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database SQL Reference* for information about precision and scale of TimesTen data types.

Determination of parameter type assignments and type conversions

Bind parameter type assignments are determined as follows.

- Parameter type assignments for statements that execute in TimesTen are determined by TimesTen. Specifically:
  - For SQL statements that execute within TimesTen, the TimesTen query optimizer determines data types of SQL parameters.
- Parameter type assignments for statements that execute in Oracle Database, or according to Oracle functionality, are determined by the application. Specifically:
  - For SQL statements that execute within Oracle Database—that is, passthrough statements from the Oracle In-Memory Database Cache (IMDB Cache)—the application must specify data types through its calls to the ODBC SQLBindParameter function, according to the *fSqlType*, *cbColDef*, and *ibScale* arguments of that function, as applicable.
  - For PL/SQL blocks or procedures that execute within TimesTen, where the PL/SQL execution engine has the same basic functionality as in Oracle Database, the application must specify data types through its calls to SQLBindParameter (the same as for SQL statements that execute within Oracle).

    So regarding host binds for PL/SQL (the variables, or parameters, that are preceded by a colon within a PL/SQL block), note that the type of a host bind is effectively declared by the call to SQLBindParameter, according to

fSqlType and the other arguments as applicable, and is not declared within the PL/SQL block.

The ODBC driver performs any necessary type conversions between C values and SQL or PL/SQL types. For any C-to-SQL or C-to-PL/SQL combination that is not supported, an error will occur. These conversions can be from a C type to a SQL or PL/SQL type (IN parameter), from a SQL or PL/SQL type to a C type (OUT parameter), or both (IN OUT parameter).

Table 2–2 documents the mapping between ODBC types and SQL or PL/SQL types.

Table 2–2 ODBC SQL to TimesTen SQL or PL/SQL type mappings

ODBC type (*fSqlType*)	SQL or PL/SQL type
SQL_BIGINT	NUMBER
SQL_BINARY	RAW(*p*)
SQL_BIT	PLS_INTEGER
SQL_CHAR	CHAR(*p*)
SQL_DATE	DATE
SQL_DECIMAL	NUMBER
SQL_DOUBLE	NUMBER
SQL_FLOAT	BINARY_DOUBLE
SQL_INTEGER	PLS_INTEGER
SQL_NUMERIC	NUMBER
SQL_REAL	BINARY_FLOAT
SQL_REFCURSOR	REF CURSOR
SQL_ROWID	ROWID
SQL_SMALLINT	PLS_INTEGER
SQL_TIMESTAMP	TIMESTAMP(*s*)
SQL_TINYINT	PLS_INTEGER
SQL_VARBINARY	RAW(*p*)
SQL_VARCHAR	VARCHAR2(*p*)
SQL_WCHAR	NCHAR(*p*)
SQL_WVARCHAR	NVARCHAR2(*p*)

Notes:

- The notation (*p*) indicates precision is according to the SQLBindParameter argument *cbColDef*.
- The notation (*s*) indicates scale is according to the SQLBindParameter argument *ibScale*.
- Most applications should use SQL_VARCHAR rather than SQL_CHAR for binding character data. Use of SQL_CHAR may result in unwanted space padding to the full precision of the parameter type.

Binding IN parameters

For `IN` parameters for use with PL/SQL in TimesTen, use the *`fSqlType`*, *`cbColDef`*, and *`ibScale`* arguments (as applicable) of the ODBC `SQLBindParameter` function to specify data types. This is in contrast to how SQL input parameters are supported, as noted in the preceding section, "Determination of parameter type assignments and type conversions".

In addition, the *`rgbValue`*, *`cbValueMax`*, and *`pcbValue`* arguments of `SQLBindParameter` are used as follows for `IN` parameters:

- *`rgbValue`*: Before statement execution, points to the buffer where the application places the parameter value to be passed to the application.
- *`cbValueMax`*: For character and binary data, indicates the maximum length of the incoming value that *`rgbValue`* points to, in bytes. For all other data types, *`cbValueMax`* is ignored, and the length of the value that *`rgbValue`* points to is determined by the length of the C data type specified in the *`fCType`* argument of `SQLBindParameter`.
- *`pcbValue`*: Points to a buffer that contains one of the following before statement execution:
  - The actual length of the value that *`rgbValue`* points to. For `IN` parameters, this would be valid only for character or binary data.
  - `SQL_NTS` for a null-terminated string.
  - `SQL_NULL_DATA` for a null value.

Binding OUT parameters

For `OUT` parameters for use with PL/SQL in TimesTen, as noted for `IN` parameters previously, use the *`fSqlType`*, *`cbColDef`*, and *`ibScale`* arguments (as applicable) of the ODBC `SQLBindParameter` function to specify data types.

In addition, the *`rgbValue`*, *`cbValueMax`*, and *`pcbValue`* arguments of `SQLBindParameter` are used as follows for `OUT` parameters:

- *`rgbValue`*: During statement execution, points to the buffer where the value returned from the statement should be placed.
- *`cbValueMax`*: For character and binary data, indicates the maximum length of the outgoing value that *`rgbValue`* points to, in bytes. For all other data types, *`cbValueMax`* is ignored, and the length of the value that *`rgbValue`* points to is determined by the length of the C data type specified in the *`fCType`* argument of `SQLBindParameter`.

  Note that ODBC null-terminates all character data, even if the data is truncated. Therefore, when an `OUT` parameter has character data, *`cbValueMax`* must be large enough to accept the maximum data value plus a null terminator (one additional byte for `CHAR` and `VARCHAR` parameters, or two additional bytes for `NCHAR` and `NVARCHAR` parameters).
- *`pcbValue`*: Points to a buffer that contains one of the following after statement execution:
  - The actual length of the value that *`rgbValue`* points to (for all C types, not just character and binary data). This is the length of the full parameter value, regardless of whether the value can fit in the buffer that *`rgbValue`* points to.
  - `SQL_NULL_DATA` for a null value.

Example 2–6 Binding output parameters

This example shows how to prepare, bind, and execute a PL/SQL anonymous block. The anonymous block assigns bind variable `a` the value `'abcde'` and bind variable `b` the value `123`.

`SQLPrepare` prepares the anonymous block. `SQLBindParameter` binds the first parameter (`a`) as an output parameter of type `SQL_VARCHAR` and binds the second parameter (`b`) as an output parameter of type `SQL_INTEGER`. `SQLExecute` executes the anonymous block.

```
{
  SQLHSTMT      hstmt;
  char          aval[11];
  SQLLEN        aval_len;
  SQLINTEGER    bval;
  SQLLEN        bval_len;

  SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt);

  SQLPrepare(hstmt,
        (SQLCHAR*)"begin :a := 'abcde'; :b := 123; end;",
        SQL_NTS);

  SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR,
         10, 0, (SQLPOINTER)aval, sizeof(aval), &aval_len);

  SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 2, SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT, SQL_C_SLONG, SQL_INTEGER,
         0, 0, (SQLPOINTER)&bval, sizeof(bval), &bval_len);

  SQLExecute(hstmt);

  printf("aval = [%s] (length = %d), bval = %d\n", aval, (int)aval_len, bval);
}
```

Binding IN OUT parameters

For `IN OUT` parameters for use with PL/SQL in TimesTen, as noted for `IN` parameters previously, use the *`fSqlType`*, *`cbColDef`*, and *`ibScale`* arguments (as applicable) of the ODBC `SQLBindParameter` function to specify data types.

In addition, the *`rgbValue`*, *`cbValueMax`*, and *`pcbValue`* arguments of `SQLBindParameter` are used as follows for `IN OUT` parameters:

- *`rgbValue`*: This is first used before statement execution as described in "Binding IN parameters" on page 2-14. Then it is used during statement execution as described in the preceding section, "Binding OUT parameters". Note that for an `IN OUT` parameter, the outgoing value from a statement execution will be the incoming value to the statement execution that immediately follows, unless that is overridden by the application. Also, for `IN OUT` values bound when you are using data-at-execution, the value of *`rgbValue`* serves as both the token that would be returned by the ODBC `SQLParamData` function and as the pointer to the buffer where the outgoing value will be placed.
- *`cbValueMax`*: For character and binary data, this is first used as described in "Binding IN parameters" on page 2-14. Then it is used as described in the preceding section, "Binding OUT parameters". For all other data types, *`cbValueMax`* is ignored, and the length of the value that *`rgbValue`* points to is determined by the length of the C data type specified in the *`fCType`* argument of `SQLBindParameter`.

Note that ODBC null-terminates all character data, even if the data is truncated. Therefore, when an `IN OUT` parameter has character data, *`cbValueMax`* must be large enough to accept the maximum data value plus a null terminator (one additional byte for `CHAR` and `VARCHAR` parameters, or two additional bytes for `NCHAR` and `NVARCHAR` parameters).

- *`pcbValue`*: This is first used before statement execution as described in "Binding IN parameters" on page 2-14. Then it is used after statement execution as described in the preceding section, "Binding OUT parameters".

Important:

- For character and binary data, carefully consider the value you use for *`cbValueMax`*. A value that is smaller than the actual buffer size may result in spurious truncation warnings. A value that is greater than the actual buffer size may cause the ODBC driver to overwrite the *`rgbValue`* buffer, resulting in memory corruption.
- TimesTen will return `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO` if there are errors in converting `OUT` or `IN OUT` parameters. If `SQLExecute`, `SQLExecDirect`, or `SQLParamData` returns `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`, then the values of all `OUT` and `IN OUT` parameters are undefined.

Binding duplicate parameters in SQL statements

TimesTen supports either of two modes for binding duplicate parameters in a SQL statement. (Regarding PL/SQL statements, see "Binding duplicate parameters in PL/SQL" on page 2-17.)

- Oracle mode, where multiple instances of the same parameter name are considered to be distinct parameters.
- Traditional TimesTen mode, as in earlier releases, where multiple instances of the same parameter name are considered to be the same parameter.

You can choose the desired mode through the `DuplicateBindMode` general connection attribute. `DuplicateBindMode=0` (the default) is for the Oracle mode, and `DuplicateBindMode=1` is for the TimesTen mode. Because this is a general connection attribute, different concurrent connections to the same database can use different values. Refer to "DuplicateBindMode" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference* for additional information about this attribute.

The rest of this section provides details for each mode, considering the following query:

```
SELECT * FROM employees
  WHERE employee_id < :a AND manager_id > :a AND salary < :b;
```

Notes:

- This discussion applies only to SQL statements issued directly from ODBC (not through PL/SQL, for example).
- The use of "?" for parameters, not supported in Oracle Database, is supported by TimesTen in either mode.

Oracle mode for duplicate parameters In Oracle mode, where `DuplicateBindMode=0`, multiple instances of the same parameter name in a SQL statement are considered to be different parameters. When parameter position numbers are assigned, a number is given to each parameter occurrence without regard to name duplication. The application must, at a minimum, bind a value for the first occurrence of each parameter name. For any subsequent occurrence of a given parameter name, the application has the following choices.

- It can bind a different value for the occurrence.
- It can leave the parameter occurrence unbound, in which case it takes the same value as the first occurrence.

In either case, each occurrence still has a distinct parameter position number.

To use a different value for the second occurrence of `a` in the SQL statement above:

```
SQLBindParameter(..., 1, ...); /* first occurrence of :a */
SQLBindParameter(..., 2, ...); /* second occurrence of :a */
SQLBindParameter(..., 3, ...); /* occurrence of :b */
```

To use the same value for both occurrences of `a`:

```
SQLBindParameter(..., 1, ...); /* both occurrences of :a */
SQLBindParameter(..., 3, ...); /* occurrence of :b */
```

Parameter `b` is considered to be in position 3 regardless.

In Oracle mode, the `SQLNumParams` ODBC function returns 3 for the number of parameters in the example.

TimesTen mode for duplicate parameters In TimesTen mode, where `DuplicateBindMode=1`, SQL statements containing duplicate parameters are parsed such that only distinct parameter names are considered as separate parameters.

Binding is based on the position of the first occurrence of a parameter name. Subsequent occurrences of the parameter name are not given their own position numbers. All occurrences of the same parameter name take on the same value.

For the SQL statement above, the two occurrences of `a` are considered to be a single parameter, so cannot be bound separately:

```
SQLBindParameter(..., 1, ...); /* both occurrences of :a */
SQLBindParameter(..., 2, ...); /* occurrence of :b */
```

Note that in TimesTen mode, parameter `b` is considered to be in position 2, not position 3.

In TimesTen mode, the `SQLNumParams` ODBC function returns 2 for the number of parameters in the example.

Binding duplicate parameters in PL/SQL

The preceding discussion does not apply within PL/SQL. Instead, PL/SQL semantics apply, whereby you bind a value for each unique parameter. An application executing the following block, for example, would bind only one parameter, corresponding to `:a`.

```
DECLARE
   x NUMBER;
   y NUMBER;
BEGIN
   x:=:a;
```

```
   y:=:a;
END;
```

An application executing the following block would also bind only one parameter:

```
BEGIN
   INSERT INTO tab1 VALUES(:a, :a);
END
```

And the same for the following `CALL` statement:

```
...CALL proc(:a, :a)...
```

An application executing the following block would bind two parameters, with `:a` as parameter #1 and `:b` as parameter #2. The second parameter in each `INSERT` statement would take the same value as the first parameter in the first `INSERT` statement:

```
BEGIN
   INSERT INTO tab1 VALUES(:a, :a);
   INSERT INTO tab1 VALUES(:b, :a);
END
```

Considerations for floating point data

The `BINARY_DOUBLE` and `BINARY_FLOAT` data types store and retrieve the IEEE floating point values `Inf`, `-Inf`, and `NaN`. If an application uses a C language facility such as `printf`, `scanf`, or `strtod` that requires conversion to character data, the floating point values are returned as "INF", "-INF", and "NAN". These character strings cannot be converted back to floating point values.

Using SQL_WCHAR and SQL_WVARCHAR with a driver manager

Applications using the Windows driver manager may encounter errors from `SQLBindParameter` with SQL state `S1004` (SQL data type out of range) when passing an *`fSqlType`* value of `SQL_WCHAR` or `SQL_WVARCHAR`. This problem can be avoided by passing one of the following values for *`fSqlType`* instead:

- `SQL_WCHAR_DM_SQLBINDPARAMETER_BYPASS` instead of `SQL_WCHAR`
- `SQL_WVARCHAR_DM_SQLBINDPARAMETER_BYPASS` instead of `SQL_WVARCHAR`

These type codes are semantically identical to `SQL_WCHAR` and `SQL_WVARCHAR` but avoid the error from the Windows driver manager. They can be used in applications that link with the driver manager or link directly with the TimesTen ODBC direct driver or ODBC client driver.

See "SQLBindParameter function" on page 2-11 for information about that ODBC function.

Working with REF CURSORs

REF CURSOR is a PL/SQL concept, where a REF CURSOR is a handle to a cursor over a SQL result set and can be passed between PL/SQL and an application. In TimesTen, the cursor can be opened in PL/SQL then the REF CURSOR can be passed to the application. The results can be processed in the application using ODBC calls. This is an `OUT` REF CURSOR (an `OUT` parameter with respect to PL/SQL). The REF CURSOR is attached to a statement handle, allowing applications to describe and fetch result sets using the same APIs as for any result set.

Take the following steps to use a REF CURSOR. Assume a PL/SQL statement that returns a cursor through a REF CURSOR `OUT` parameter. Note the same basic steps of prepare, bind, execute, and fetch as in the cursor example in "Preparing and executing queries and working with cursors" on page 2-8.

1. Prepare the PL/SQL statement, using `SQLPrepare`, to be associated with the first statement handle.
2. Bind each parameter of the statement, using `SQLBindParameter`. When binding the REF CURSOR output parameter, use an allocated second statement handle as *`rgbValue`*, the pointer to the data buffer.

   The *`pcbValue`*, *`ibScale`*, *`cbValueMax`*, and *`pcbValue`* arguments are ignored for REF CURSORs.

   See "SQLBindParameter function" on page 2-11 and "Binding OUT parameters" on page 2-14 for information about these and other `SQLBindParameter` arguments.
3. Call `SQLExecute` to execute the statement.
4. Call `SQLBindCol` to bind result columns to local variable storage.
5. Call `SQLFetch` to fetch the results. After a REF CURSOR is passed from PL/SQL to an application, the application can describe and fetch the results as it would for any result set.
6. Use `SQLFreeStmt` to free the statement handle.

These steps are demonstrated in the example that follows. Refer to ODBC API reference documentation for details on these functions.

Important: For passing REF CURSORs between PL/SQL and an application, TimesTen supports only `OUT` REF CURSORs, from PL/SQL to the application, and supports a statement returning only a single REF CURSOR.

Example 2–7 Executing a query and working with a REF CURSOR

This example uses a REF CURSOR and demonstrates the basic steps of preparing a query, binding parameters, executing the query, binding results to local variable storage, and fetching the results. Error handling omitted for simplicity. In addition to ODBC functions summarized earlier, this example uses `SQLAllocStmt` to allocate memory for a statement handle.

```
refcursor_example(SQLHDBC hdbc)
{
  SQLCHAR*      stmt_text;
  SQLHSTMT      plsql_hstmt;
  SQLHSTMT      refcursor_hstmt;
  SQLINTEGER    deptid;
  SQLINTEGER    empid;
  SQLCHAR       lastname[30];

  /* allocate 2 statement handles: one for the plsql statement and
   * one for the ref cursor */
  SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &plsql_hstmt);
  SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &refcursor_hstmt);

  /* prepare the plsql statement */
  stmt_text = (SQLCHAR*)
    "begin "
```

```
      "open :refc for "
        "select employee_id, last_name "
        "from employees "
        "where department_id = :dept; "
    "end;";
  SQLPrepare(plsql_hstmt, stmt_text, SQL_NTS);

  /* bind parameter 1 (:refc) to refcursor_hstmt */
  SQLBindParameter(plsql_hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT, SQL_C_REFCURSOR,
                   SQL_REFCURSOR, 0, 0, refcursor_hstmt, 0, 0);

  /* bind parameter 2 (:deptid) to local variable deptid */
  SQLBindParameter(plsql_hstmt, 2, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_SLONG,
                   SQL_INTEGER, 0, 0, &deptid, 0, 0);

  /* set the value for :deptid */
  deptid = 30;

  /* execute the plsql statement */
  SQLExecute(plsql_hstmt);

  /*
   * The result set is now attached to refcursor_hstmt.
   * Bind the result columns and fetch the result set.
   */

  /* bind result column 1 to local variable empid */
  SQLBindCol(refcursor_hstmt, 1, SQL_C_SLONG,
             (SQLPOINTER)&empid, 0, 0);

  /* bind result column 2 to local variable lastname */
  SQLBindCol(refcursor_hstmt, 2, SQL_C_CHAR,
             (SQLPOINTER)lastname, sizeof(lastname), 0);

  /* fetch the result set */
  while(SQLFetch(refcursor_hstmt) != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND){
    printf("%d, %s\n", empid, lastname);
  }

  /* close the ref cursor's statement handle and drop both handles */
  SQLFreeStmt(refcursor_hstmt, SQL_DROP);
  SQLFreeStmt(plsql_hstmt, SQL_DROP);
}
```

Working with DML returning (RETURNING INTO clause)

You can use a `RETURNING INTO` clause, referred to as *DML returning*, with an `INSERT`, `UPDATE`, or `DELETE` statement to return specified items from a row that was affected by the action. This eliminates the need for a subsequent `SELECT` statement and separate round trip in case, for example, you want to confirm what was affected by the action.

With ODBC, DML returning is limited to returning items from a single-row operation. The clause returns the items into a list of `OUT` parameters. Bind the `OUT` parameters as discussed in "Binding parameters and executing statements" on page 2-11.

SQL syntax and restrictions for the `RETURNING INTO` clause in TimesTen are documented as part of "INSERT", "UPDATE", and "DELETE" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database SQL Reference*.

Refer to "RETURNING INTO Clause" in *Oracle Database PL/SQL Language Reference* for details about DML returning.

Example 2–8 DML returning

This example is adapted from Example 2–9 in the previous section.

```
void
update_example(SQLHDBC hdbc)
{
SQLCHAR*      stmt_text;
SQLHSTMT      hstmt;
SQLINTEGER    raise_pct;
char          hiredate_str[30];
char          last_name[30];
SQLLEN        hiredate_len;
SQLLEN        numrows;

/* allocate a statement handle */
SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt);

/* prepare an update statement to give a raise to one employee hired
   before a given date and return that employee's last name */
stmt_text = (SQLCHAR*)
  "update employees "
  "set salary = salary * ((100 + :raise_pct) / 100.0) "
  "where hire_date < :hiredate and rownum = 1 returning last_name into "
                    ":last_name";
SQLPrepare(hstmt, stmt_text, SQL_NTS);

/* bind parameter 1 (:raise_pct) to variable raise_pct */
SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_SLONG,
                 SQL_DECIMAL, 0, 0, (SQLPOINTER)&raise_pct, 0, 0);

/* bind parameter 2 (:hiredate) to variable hiredate_str */
SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 2, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR,
                 SQL_TIMESTAMP, 0, 0, (SQLPOINTER)hiredate_str,
                 sizeof(hiredate_str), &hiredate_len);
/* bind parameter 3 (:last_name) to variable last_name */
SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 3, SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT, SQL_C_CHAR,
                 SQL_VARCHAR, 30, 0, (SQLPOINTER)last_name,
                 sizeof(last_name), NULL);
/* set parameter values to give a 10% raise to an employee hired before
 * January 1, 1996. */
raise_pct = 10;
strcpy(hiredate_str, "1996-01-01");
hiredate_len = SQL_NTS;

/* execute the update statement */
SQLExecute(hstmt);

/* tell us who the lucky person is */
printf("Gave raise to %s.\n", last_name );

/* drop the statement handle */
SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_DROP);

/* commit the changes */
SQLTransact(henv, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);

}
```

This returns "King" as the recipient of the raise.

Working with rowids

Each row in a database table has a unique identifier known as its *rowid*. An application can retrieve the rowid of a row from the `ROWID` pseudocolumn. Rowids can be represented in either binary or character format.

An application can specify literal rowid values in SQL statements, such as in `WHERE` clauses, as `CHAR` constants enclosed in single quotes.

As noted in Table 2–2 on page 2-13, the ODBC SQL type `SQL_ROWID` corresponds to the SQL type `ROWID`.

For parameters and result set columns, rowids are convertible to and from the C types `SQL_C_BINARY`, `SQL_C_WCHAR`, and `SQL_C_CHAR`. `SQL_C_CHAR` is the default C type for rowids. The size of a rowid would be 12 bytes as `SQL_C_BINARY`, 18 bytes as `SQL_C_CHAR`, and 36 bytes as `SQL_C_WCHAR`.

Refer to "ROWID data type" and "ROWID specification" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database SQL Reference* for additional information about rowids and the `ROWID` data type, including usage and life.

Note: Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database does not support the PL/SQL type `UROWID`.

Working with synonyms

TimesTen supports private and public synonyms (aliases) for database objects such as tables, views, sequences, and PL/SQL objects. Synonyms are often used for security to mask object names and object owners, or for convenience to simplify SQL statements.

To create a private synonym for table `foo` in your schema:

```
CREATE SYNONYM synfoo FOR foo;
```

To create a public synonym for `foo`:

```
CREATE PUBLIC SYNONYM pubfoo FOR foo;
```

A private synonym exists in the schema of a specific user and shares the same namespace as database objects such as tables, views, and sequences. A private synonym cannot have the same name as a table or other object in the same schema.

A public synonym does not belong to any particular schema, is accessible to all users, and can have the same name as any private object.

To create a synonym you must have the `CREATE SYNONYM` or `CREATE PUBLIC SYNONYM` privilege, as applicable. To use a synonym you must have appropriate privileges to access the underlying object.

For general information about synonyms, see "Understanding synonyms" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*. For information about the `CREATE SYNONYM` and `DROP SYNONYM` statements, see "SQL Statements" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database SQL Reference*.

Making and committing changes to the database

By default in TimesTen, autocommit is enabled, so that any DML change you make (update, insert, or delete) is committed automatically. It is recommended, however, that you disable this feature and commit (or roll back) your changes explicitly. You can refer to "Transaction semantics" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide* for information about autocommit.

With autocommit disabled, you can commit or roll back a transaction using the `SQLTransact` ODBC function. Refer to ODBC API reference documentation for details about this function.

Notes:

- Autocommit mode applies only to the top-level statement executed by `SQLExecute` or `SQLExecDirect`. There is no awareness of what occurs inside the statement, and therefore no capability for intermediate autocommits of nested operations.
- All open cursors are closed upon transaction commit or rollback in TimesTen.
- The `SQLRowCount` function can be used to return information about SQL operations. For `UPDATE`, `INSERT`, and `DELETE` statements, the output argument returns the number of rows affected. For other operations, the driver can define the usage of this argument. See "Managing cache groups" on page 2-27 regarding special TimesTen functionality. Refer to ODBC API reference documentation for general information about `SQLRowCount` and its arguments.

Example 2–9 Updating the database and committing the change

This example prepares and executes a statement to give raises to selected employees, then manually commits the changes. Assume autocommit has been previously disabled.

```
update_example(SQLHDBC hdbc)
{
  SQLCHAR*      stmt_text;
  SQLHSTMT      hstmt;
  SQLINTEGER    raise_pct;
  char          hiredate_str[30];
  SQLLEN        hiredate_len;
  SQLLEN        numrows;

  /* allocate a statement handle */
  SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt);

  /* prepare an update statement to give raises to employees hired before a
   * given date */
  stmt_text = (SQLCHAR*)
    "update employees "
    "set salary = salary * ((100 + :raise_pct) / 100.0) "
    "where hire_date < :hiredate";
  SQLPrepare(hstmt, stmt_text, SQL_NTS);

  /* bind parameter 1 (:raise_pct) to variable raise_pct */
  SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_SLONG,
                   SQL_DECIMAL, 0, 0, (SQLPOINTER)&raise_pct, 0, 0);
```

```
  /* bind parameter 2 (:hiredate) to variable hiredate_str */
  SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 2, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR,
                   SQL_TIMESTAMP, 0, 0, (SQLPOINTER)hiredate_str,
                   sizeof(hiredate_str), &hiredate_len);

  /* set parameter values to give a 10% raise to employees hired before
   * January 1, 1996. */
  raise_pct = 10;
  strcpy(hiredate_str, "1996-01-01");
  hiredate_len = SQL_NTS;

  /* execute the update statement */
  SQLExecute(hstmt);

  /* print the number of employees who got raises. See  */
  SQLRowCount(hstmt, &numrows);
  printf("Gave raises to %d employees.\n", numrows);

  /* drop the statement handle */
  SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_DROP);

  /* commit the changes */
  SQLTransact(henv, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);

}
```

Using additional TimesTen data management features

Preceding sections discussed key features for managing TimesTen data. This section covers the additional features listed here.

- Using CALL to execute procedures and functions
- Setting a timeout or threshold for executing SQL statements
- Features for use with IMDB cache
- Setting globalization options
- Setting up user-specified parallel replication
- ODBC 3.0 data types

Using CALL to execute procedures and functions

TimesTen supports the following syntax from any of its programming interfaces to call PL/SQL procedures (*procname*) or PL/SQL functions (*funcname*) that are standalone or part of a package, or to call TimesTen built-in procedures (*procname*):

```
CALL procname[(argumentlist)]
CALL funcname[(argumentlist)] INTO :returnparam
CALL funcname[(argumentlist)] INTO ?
```

TimesTen ODBC also supports the following syntax:

```
{ CALL procname[(argumentlist)] }
{ ? = [CALL] funcname[(argumentlist)] }
{ :returnparam = [CALL] funcname[(argumentlist)] }
```

The following ODBC example calls the TimesTen `ttCkpt` built-in procedure.

```
rc = SQLExecDirect (hstmt, (SQLCHAR*) "call ttCkpt",SQL_NTS);
```

These examples call a PL/SQL procedure `myproc` with two parameters:

```
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, (SQLCHAR*) "{ call myproc(:param1, :param2) }",SQL_NTS);

rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, (SQLCHAR*) "{ call myproc(?, ?) }",SQL_NTS);
```

The following shows several ways to call a PL/SQL function `myfunc`:

```
rc = SQLExecDirect (hstmt, (SQLCHAR*) "CALL myfunc() INTO :retparam",SQL_NTS);

rc = SQLExecDirect (hstmt, (SQLCHAR*) "CALL myfunc() INTO ?",SQL_NTS);

rc = SQLExecDirect (hstmt, (SQLCHAR*) "{ :retparam = myfunc() }",SQL_NTS);

rc = SQLExecDirect (hstmt, (SQLCHAR*) "{ ? = myfunc() }",SQL_NTS);
```

See "CALL" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database SQL Reference* for details about `CALL` syntax.

Note:

- A user's own procedure takes precedence over a TimesTen built-in procedure with the same name.
- TimesTen does not support using `SQL_DEFAULT_PARAM` with `SQLBindParameter` for a `CALL` statement.

Setting a timeout or threshold for executing SQL statements

TimesTen offers two ways to limit the time for SQL statements or procedure calls to execute, applying to any `SQLExecute`, `SQLExecDirect`, or `SQLFetch` call.

- Setting a timeout value for SQL statements
- Setting a threshold value for SQL statements

For the former, if the timeout duration is reached, the statement stops executing and an error is thrown. For the latter, if the threshold is reached, an SNMP trap is thrown but execution continues.

Setting a timeout value for SQL statements

To control how long SQL statements should execute before timing out, you can set the `SQL_QUERY_TIMEOUT` option using a `SQLSetStmtOption` or `SQLSetConnectOption` call to specify a timeout value, in seconds. Despite the name, this timeout value applies to any executable SQL statement, not just queries.

In TimesTen you can specify this timeout value for any connection, and hence for any statement, by using the `SqlQueryTimeout` general connection attribute. If you set `SqlQueryTimeout` in the DSN specification, its value becomes the default value for all subsequent connections to the database. A call to `SQLSetConnectOption` with the `SQL_QUERY_TIMEOUT` option overrides any default value that a connection may have inherited and applies to any statement from that connection. A call to `SQLSetStmtOption` with the `SQL_QUERY_TIMEOUT` option overrides any default value inherited from the connection and any value set using `SQLSetConnectOption`, but applies only to the statement.

The query timeout limit has effect only when a SQL statement is actively executing. A timeout does not occur during commit or rollback. For transactions that execute a large

number of UPDATE, DELETE or INSERT statements, the commit or rollback phases may take a long time to complete. During that time the timeout value is ignored.

> **Note:** If both a lock timeout and a SqlQueryTimeout value are specified, the lesser of the two values causes a timeout first.
>
> Regarding lock timeouts, you can refer to "ttLockWait" (built-in procedure) or "LockWait" (general connection attribute) in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*, or to "Check for deadlocks and timeouts" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Troubleshooting Procedures Guide*.

Setting a threshold value for SQL statements

You can configure TimesTen to write a warning to the support log and throw an SNMP trap when the execution of a SQL statement exceeds a specified time duration, in seconds. Execution continues and is not affected by the threshold.

The name of the SNMP trap is ttQueryThresholdWarnTrap. See *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Error Messages and SNMP Traps* for information about configuring SNMP traps. Despite the name, this threshold applies to any executable SQL statement.

By default, the application obtains the threshold from the QueryThreshold general connection attribute setting (refer to "QueryThreshold" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*). Setting the TT_QUERY_THRESHOLD option in a SQLSetConnectOption call overrides the connection attribute setting for the current connection.

To set the threshold with SQLSetConnectOption:

```
RETCODE SQLSetConnectOption(hdbc, TT_QUERY_THRESHOLD, seconds);
```

Setting the TT_QUERY_THRESHOLD option in a SQLSetStmtOption call overrides the connection attribute setting, and any setting through SQLSetConnectOption, for the statement. It applies to SQL statements executed using the ODBC statement handle.

To set the threshold with SQLSetStmtOption:

```
RETCODE SQLSetStmtOption(hstmt, TT_QUERY_THRESHOLD, seconds);
```

You can retrieve the current value of TT_QUERY_THRESHOLD by using the SQLGetConnectOption or SQLGetStmtOption ODBC function:

```
RETCODE SQLGetConnectOption(hdbc, TT_QUERY_THRESHOLD, paramvalue);

RETCODE SQLGetStmtOption(hstmt, TT_QUERY_THRESHOLD, paramvalue);
```

Features for use with IMDB cache

This section discusses features related to the use of IMDB Cache:

- Setting temporary passthrough level with the ttOptSetFlag built-in procedure
- Determining passthrough status
- Managing cache groups

See *Oracle In-Memory Database Cache User's Guide* for information about IMDB Cache.

Setting temporary passthrough level with the ttOptSetFlag built-in procedure

TimesTen provides the `ttOptSetFlag` built-in procedure for setting various flags, including the `PassThrough` flag to temporarily set the passthrough level. You can use `ttOptSetFlag` to set `PassThrough` in a C application as in the following example, which sets the passthrough level to 1. The setting affects all statements that are prepared until the end of the transaction.

```
rc = SQLExecDirect (hstmt, "ttOptSetFlag ('PassThrough', 1)",SQL_NTS);
```

Also see "ttOptSetFlag" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference* for more information about that built-in procedure, and "Setting a passthrough level" in *Oracle In-Memory Database Cache User's Guide* for information about the meaning and effect of each passthrough level.

Determining passthrough status

You can call the `SQLGetStmtOption` ODBC function with the `TT_STMT_PASSTHROUGH_TYPE` statement option to determine whether a SQL statement is to be executed in the TimesTen database or passed through to the Oracle database for execution. For example:

```
rc = SQLGetStmtOption(hStmt, TT_STMT_PASSTHROUGH_TYPE, &passThroughType);
```

You can make this call after preparing the SQL statement. It is useful with `PassThrough` settings of 1, 2, 4, or 5, where the determination of whether a statement will actually be passed through is not made until compilation time. If `TT_STMT_PASSTHROUGH_NONE` is returned, the statement is to be executed in TimesTen. If `TT_STMT_PASSTHROUGH_ORACLE` is returned, the statement is to be passed through to Oracle for execution.

See "Setting a passthrough level" in *Oracle In-Memory Database Cache User's Guide* for information about passthrough settings.

Note: `TT_STMT_PASSTHROUGH_TYPE` is supported with `SQLGetStmtOption` only, not with `SQLSetStmtOption`.

Managing cache groups

In IMDB Cache, following the execution of a `FLUSH CACHE GROUP`, `LOAD CACHE GROUP`, `REFRESH CACHE GROUP`, or `UNLOAD CACHE GROUP` statement, the ODBC function `SQLRowCount` returns the number of cache instances that were flushed, loaded, refreshed, or unloaded.

For related information, see "Determining the number of cache instances affected by an operation" in *Oracle In-Memory Database Cache User's Guide*.

Refer to ODBC API reference documentation for general information about `SQLRowCount`.

Setting globalization options

TimesTen extensions to ODBC enable an application to set options for linguistic sorts, length semantics for character columns, and error reporting during character set conversion. These options can be used in a call to `SQLSetConnectOption`. The options are defined in the `timesten.h` `#include` file (noted in "TimesTen #include files" on page 2-6).

For more information about linguistic sorts, length semantics, and character sets, see "Globalization Support" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*.

This section includes the following TimesTen ODBC globalization options:

- TT_NLS_SORT
- TT_NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS
- TT_NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP

TT_NLS_SORT

This option specifies the collating sequence used for linguistic comparisons. See "Monolingual linguistic sorts" and "Multilingual linguistic sorts" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide* for supported linguistic sorts.

It takes a string value. The default is "BINARY".

Also see the description of the `NLS_SORT` general connection attribute, which has the same functionality, in "NLS_SORT" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*. Note that `TT_NLS_SORT`, being a runtime option, takes precedence over the `NLS_SORT` connection attribute.

TT_NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS

This option specifies whether byte or character semantics is used. The possible values are:

- `TT_NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS_BYTE` (default)
- `TT_NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS_CHAR`

Also see the description of the `NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS` general connection attribute, which has the same functionality, in "NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*. Note that `TT_NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS`, being a runtime option, takes precedence over the `NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS` connection attribute.

TT_NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP

This option specifies whether an error is reported when there is data loss during an implicit or explicit character type conversion between `NCHAR` or `NVARCHAR2` data and `CHAR` or `VARCHAR2` data during SQL operations. The option does not apply to conversions done by ODBC as a result of binding.

The possible values are:

- `TRUE`: Errors during conversion are reported.
- `FALSE`: Errors during conversion are not reported (default).

Also see the description of the `NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP` general connection attribute, which has the same functionality, in "NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*. Note that `TT_NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP`, being a runtime option, takes precedence over the `NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP` connection attribute.

Setting up user-specified parallel replication

For applications that have very predictable transactional dependencies and do not require the commit order on the replica database to be the same as that on the originating database, TimesTen supports *parallel replication*. This feature allows replication of multiple user-specified *tracks* of transactions in parallel. See "Increasing

replication throughput for other replication schemes" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database TimesTen to TimesTen Replication Guide* for general information about parallel replication.

User-specified parallel replication is enabled through the TimesTen data store attributes `ReplicationParallelism` and `ReplicationApplyOrdering`, as described in "Data store attributes" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*. The track number for transactions on a connection can be specified through the TimesTen general connection attribute `ReplicationTrack`, the `ALTER SESSION` parameter `REPLICATION_TRACK`, or in ODBC through the `TT_REPLICATION_TRACK` connection option, as noted in "Option support for SQLSetConnectOption and SQLGetConnectOption" on page 10-3.

Note: The track number setting will hold for the lifetime of the connection, unless it is specifically reset.

You can call the TimesTen built-in procedure `ttConfiguration`, which returns current TimesTen attribute settings, to find the track number (`ReplicationTrack`) that is in use.

ODBC 3.0 data types

The data types used in ODBC 2.0 and prior have been renamed in ODBC 3.0 for ISO 92 standards compliance. The sample programs shipped with TimesTen have been written using SQL 3.0 data types. The following table maps 2.0 types to their 3.0 equivalents.

ODBC 2.0 data type	ODBC 3.0 data type
HDBC	SQLHDBC
HENV	SQLHENV
HSTMT	SQLHSTMT
HWND	SQLHWND
LDOUBLE	SQLDOUBLE
RETCODE	SQLRETURN
SCHAR	SQLSCHAR
SDOUBLE	SQLFLOATS
SDWORD	SQLINTEGER
SFLOAT	SQLREAL
SWORD	SQLSMALLINT
UCHAR	SQLCHAR
UDWORD	SQLUINTEGER
UWORD	SQLUSMALLINT

Either version of data types may be used with TimesTen without restriction.

Note also that the `FAR` modifier that is mentioned in ODBC 2.0 documentation is not required.

Considering TimesTen features for access control

TimesTen has features to control database access with object-level resolution for database objects such as tables, views, materialized views, sequences, and synonyms. You can refer to "Managing Access Control" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide* for introductory information about these features.

This section introduces access control as it relates to SQL operations, database connections, XLA, and C utility functions.

For any query, SQL DML statement, or SQL DDL statement discussed in this document or used in an example, it is assumed that the user has appropriate privileges to execute the statement. For example, a `SELECT` statement on a table requires ownership of the table, `SELECT` privilege granted for the table, or the `SELECT ANY TABLE` system privilege. Similarly, any DML statement requires table ownership, the applicable DML privilege (such as `UPDATE`) granted for the table, or the applicable `ANY TABLE` privilege (such as `UPDATE ANY TABLE`).

For DDL statements, `CREATE TABLE` requires the `CREATE TABLE` privilege in the user's schema, or `CREATE ANY TABLE` in any other schema. `ALTER TABLE` requires ownership or the `ALTER ANY TABLE` system privilege. `DROP TABLE` requires ownership or the `DROP ANY TABLE` system privilege. There are no object-level `ALTER` or `DROP` privileges.

Refer to "SQL Statements" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database SQL Reference* for the privilege required for any given SQL statement.

Privileges are granted through the SQL statement `GRANT` and revoked through the statement `REVOKE`. Some privileges are granted to all users through the `PUBLIC` role, of which each user is a member. See "The PUBLIC role" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database SQL Reference* for information about that role.

In addition, access control affects the following topics covered in this document:

- Connecting to a database. Refer to "Access control for connections" on page 2-6.
- Setting connection attributes. Refer to "Setting connection attributes programmatically" on page 2-5.
- Configuring and managing XLA and using XLA functions. Refer to "Access control impact on XLA" on page 5-8. Also refer to Chapter 9, "XLA Reference." The documentation for each XLA function notes the required privilege.
- Executing C utility functions. Refer to Chapter 8, "TimesTen Utility API." The documentation for each utility mentions whether any privilege is required.

Notes:

- Access control cannot be disabled.
- Access control privileges are checked both when SQL is prepared and when it is executed in the database, with most of the performance cost coming at prepare time.

Handling Errors

This section includes the following topics:

- Checking for errors
- Error and warning levels

- Recovering after fatal errors

Checking for errors

An application should check for errors and warnings on every call. This saves considerable time and effort during development and debugging. The demo programs provided with TimesTen show examples of error checking.

Errors can be checked using either the TimesTen error code (error number) or error string, as defined in the *install_dir*/include/tt_errCode.h file. Entries are in the following format:

```
#define tt_ErrMemoryLock             712
```

For a description of each message, see "List of errors and warnings" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Error Messages and SNMP Traps*.

After calling an ODBC function, check the return code. If the return code is not SQL_SUCCESS, use an error-handling routine that calls the ODBC function SQLError to retrieve the errors on the relevant ODBC handle. A single ODBC call may return multiple errors. The application should be written to return all errors by repeatedly calling the SQLError function until all errors are read from the error stack. Continue calling SQLError until the return code is SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND.

Refer to ODBC API reference documentation for details about the SQLError function and its arguments.

For more information about writing a function to handle standard ODBC errors, see "Retrieving errors and warnings" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Error Messages and SNMP Traps*.

Example 2–10 Checking an ODBC function call for errors

This example shows that after a call to SQLAllocConnect, you can check for an error condition. If one is found, an error message is displayed and program execution is terminated.

```
rc = SQLAllocConnect(henv, &hdbc);

if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
  handleError(rc, henv, hdbc, hstmt, err_buf, &native_error);
  fprintf(stderr,
          "Unable to allocate a connection handle:\n%s\n",
          err_buf);
  TerminateGracefully(1);
}
```

Error and warning levels

TimesTen can return fatal errors, non-fatal errors, or warnings.

Fatal errors

Fatal errors are those that make the database inaccessible until after error recovery. When a fatal error occurs, all database connections are required to disconnect. No further operations may complete. Fatal errors are indicated by TimesTen error codes 846 and 994. Error handling for these errors should be different from standard error handling. In particular, the application error-handling code should include a disconnect from the database.

Also see "Recovering after fatal errors" on page 2-32.

Non-fatal errors

Non-fatal errors include simple errors such as an `INSERT` statement that violates unique constraints. This category also includes some classes of application and process failures.

TimesTen returns non-fatal errors through the normal error-handling process and requires the application to check for and identify them.

When a database is affected by a non-fatal error, an error may be returned and the application should take appropriate action. In some cases, such as process failure, no error is returned, but TimesTen automatically rolls back the transactions of the failed process.

An application can handle non-fatal errors by modifying its actions or, in some cases, rolling back one or more offending transactions.

Warnings

TimesTen returns warnings when something unexpected occurs that you may want to know about. Some examples of events that cause TimesTen to issue a warning include:

- Checkpoint failure
- Use of a deprecated TimesTen feature
- Truncation of some data
- Execution of a recovery process upon connect

Application developers should include code that checks for warnings, as they can indicate application problems.

Recovering after fatal errors

When fatal errors occur, TimesTen performs a full cleanup and recovery procedure:

- Every connection to the database is invalidated. To avoid out-of-memory conditions, applications are required to disconnect from the invalidated database. Shared memory from the old TimesTen instance will not be freed until all active connections at the time of the error have disconnected.
- The database is recovered from the checkpoint and transaction log files upon the first subsequent initial connection.
- The recovered database reflects the state of all durably committed transactions and possibly some transactions that were committed non-durably.
- No uncommitted or rolled back transactions are reflected.

If no checkpoint or transaction log files exist and the `AutoCreate` first connection attribute is set, TimesTen creates an empty database.

Using automatic client failover

Automatic client failover, used in High Availability scenarios when failure of a TimesTen node results in failover (transfer) to an alternate node, automatically reconnects applications to the new node. The standby node becomes the active node due to failure of the previously active node. TimesTen provides features that allow applications to be alerted when this happens, so they can take any appropriate action.

This section discusses the TimesTen implementation of automatic client failover, covering the following topics.

- Features and functionality of automatic client failover
- Failover callback functions

Automatic client failover is complementary to Oracle Clusterware in situations where Oracle Clusterware is used, but the two features are not dependent on each other. For information about Oracle Clusterware, you can refer to "Using Oracle Clusterware to Manage Active Standby Pairs" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database TimesTen to TimesTen Replication Guide*.

Features and functionality of automatic client failover

When a client failover occurs, no state other than the connection handle is preserved. All client statement handles are marked as invalid. API calls on these statement handles will generally return `SQL_ERROR` with a distinctive failover error code, defined in `tt_errCode.h`, such as:

```
SQLSTATE = S1000 "General Error", native error = tt_ErrFailoverInvalidation
```

The exception to this is for `SQLError` and `SQLFreeStmt` calls, which would behave normally.

In addition, note the following:

- The socket to the old server is closed. There is no attempt to call `SQLDisconnect`.
- In connecting to the alternate TimesTen node, the same connection string that was returned from the original connection request is used, other than resetting attributes as appropriate to indicate the new server DSN.
- It is up to the application to open new statement handles and reexecute necessary `SQLPrepare` calls.
- If a failover has already occurred and the client is already connected to the alternate server, the next failover request results in an attempt to reconnect to the original server. If that fails, alternating attempts are made to connect to the two servers until a timeout value specified by the TimesTen client connection attribute `TTC_TIMEOUT` is reached.
- Failover connections are created only as needed, not in advance.

When failover occurs, TimesTen makes a callback to a user-defined function that you register. This function takes care of any custom actions you want to occur in a failover situation.

Notes:

- The features described here apply only in client/server mode, not for direct connections.
- TimesTen supports automatic client failover only in the active standby pair replication configuration, where the clients are to be connected to the node currently in the active role. When a failover connection is attempted, the server will reject it if it is not active.
- Functionality is similar to that of Oracle TAF (Transparent Application Failover) and FAN (Fast Application Notification), but TimesTen does not use the FAN or TAF libraries.

The following public connection options will be propagated to the new connection. The corresponding general connection attribute is shown in parentheses where

applicable. The TT_REGISTER_FAILOVER_CALLBACK option is used to register your callback function.

```
SQL_ACCESS_MODE
SQL_AUTOCOMMIT
SQL_TXN_ISOLATION (Isolation)
SQL_OPT_TRACE
SQL_QUIET_MODE
TT_PREFETCH_CLOSE
TT_CLIENT_TIMEOUT (TTC_TIMEOUT)
TT_WARN_POSSIBLE_TRUNC_BINDING
TT_WARN_SQLCBIGINT_BINDING
TT_CONNECTION_CHARACTER_SET (ConnectionCharacterSet)
TT_REGISTER_FAILOVER_CALLBACK
```

The following options will be propagated to the new connection if they were set through connection attributes or SQLSetConnectOption calls, but not if set through TimesTen built-in procedures or ALTER SESSION.

```
TT_NLS_SORT (NLS_SORT)
TT_NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS (NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS)
TT_NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP (NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP)
TT_DYNAMIC_LOAD_ENABLE (DynamicLoadEnable)
TT_DYNAMIC_LOAD_ERROR_MODE (DynamicLoadErrorMode)
```

The following options will be propagated to the new connection if they were set on the connection handle.

```
SQL_QUERY_TIMEOUT
TT_PREFETCH_COUNT
```

The following attributes for the logical server DSN in sys.ttconnect.ini are equivalent to TTC_Server, TTC_Server_DSN, and TCP_Port, but for the alternate server.

```
TTC_Server2
TTC_Server_DSN2
TCP_Port2
```

Notes:

- Like other connection attributes, TTC_Server2, TTC_Server_DSN2, and TCP_Port2 can be specified in the connection string, overriding any settings in the DSN.
- If TTC_Server2 is specified but TTC_Server_DSN2 and TCP_Port2 are not, then TTC_Server_DSN2 is set to the TTC_Server_DSN value and TCP_Port2 is set to the TCP_Port value.
- TTC_Server and TTC_Server2 can have the same setting if it is a virtual IP address.

Setting any of TTC_Server2, TTC_Server_DSN2, or TCP_Port2 implies the following:

- You intend to use automatic client failover.
- You understand that a new thread will be created for your application to support the failover mechanism.

- You have linked your application with a thread library.

The following new connection attribute specifies a port range for the port where the failover thread will listen for failover notifications:

```
TTC_FAILOVERPORTRANGE
```

Set this as a lower and upper value separated by hyphen. TimesTen supports setting a port range to accommodate firewalls between the client and server. By default, a port chosen by the operating system will be used.

Notes:

- If the client library cannot connect to `TTC_Server_DSN`, it will try the failover alternative, as if it had received an explicit failover request.
- If the client library loses the connection to the server, it will fail over and attempt to switch to the alternate node.
- If the active node fails before the client registration is successfully propagated by replication to the standby, the client will not receive a failover message and the registration will be lost. However, the client library will eventually notice (through TCP) that its connection to the former active server has been lost, and it can then initiate a failover attempt.

Failover callback functions

When failover occurs, TimesTen makes a callback to your user-defined function for any desired action. This function is called when the attempt to connect to the alternate server begins, and again after the attempt to connect is complete. This function could be used, for example, to cleanly restore statement handles.

The function API is defined as follows (modeled on a corresponding TAF function):

```
typedef SQLRETURN (*ttFailoverCallbackFcn_t)
  (SQLHDBC,      /* hdbc    */
   SQLPOINTER,   /* foCtx   */
   SQLUINTEGER,  /* foType  */
   SQLUINTEGER); /* foEvent */
```

Where:

- *`hdbc`* is the ODBC connection handle for the connection that failed.
- *`foCtx`* is a pointer to an application-defined data structure, for use as needed.
- *`foType`* is the type of failover. In TimesTen, the only supported value for this is `TT_FO_SESSION`, which results in the session being reestablished. This does *not* result in statements being re-prepared, as would be the case with TAF.
- *`foEvent`* indicates the event that has occurred, with supported values as for FAN and TAF:
  - `TT_FO_BEGIN`: Beginning failover.
  - `TT_FO_ABORT`: Failover failed. Retries were attempted for the interval specified by `TTC_TIMEOUT` without success.
  - `TT_FO_END`: Successful end of failover.
  - `TT_FO_ERROR`: A failover connection failed but will be retried.

Note that TT_FO_REAUTH is *not* supported by TimesTen client failover.

Use a SQLSetConnectOption call to set the TimesTen TT_REGISTER_FAILOVER_CALLBACK option to register the callback function, specifying an option value that is a pointer to a structure of C type ttFailoverCallback_t, which is defined as follows in the timesten.h file and refers to the callback function:

```
typedef struct{
  SQLHDBC                 appHdbc;
  ttFailoverCallbackFcn_t callbackFcn;
  SQLPOINTER              foCtx;
} ttFailoverCallback_t;
```

Where:

- *appHdbc* is the ODBC connection handle, and should have the same value as *hdbc* in the SQLSetConnectOption calling sequence. (It is required in the data structure due to driver manager implementation details, in case you are using a driver manager.)
- *callbackFcn* specifies the callback function. (You can set this to NULL to cancel callbacks for the given connection. The failover will still happen, but the application will not be notified.)
- *foCtx* is a pointer to an application-defined data structure, as in the function description earlier.

Set TT_REGISTER_FAILOVER_CALLBACK for each connection for which a callback is desired. The values in the ttFailoverCallback_t structure will be copied when the SQLSetConnectOption call is made. The structure need not be kept by the application. If TT_REGISTER_FAILOVER_CALLBACK is set multiple times for a connection, the last setting takes precedence.

Notes:

- Because the callback function executes asynchronously to the main thread of your application, it should generally perform only simple tasks, such as setting flags that are polled by the application. However, there is no such restriction if the application is designed for multithreading. In that case, the function could even make ODBC calls, for example, but it is only safe to do so if the *foEvent* value TT_FO_END has been received.
- It is up to the application to manage the data pointed to by the *foCtx* setting.

Example 2–11 Failover callback function and registration

This example shows the following:

- A globally defined user structure type, FOINFO, and the structure variable foStatus of type FOINFO.
- A callback function, FailoverCallback(), that updates the foStatus structure whenever there is a failover.
- A registration function, RegisterCallback(), that does the following:
  - Declares a structure, failoverCallback, of type ttFailoverCallback_t.

- Initializes `foStatus` values.
- Sets the `failoverCallback` data values, consisting of the connection handle, a pointer to `foStatus`, and the callback function (`FailoverCallback`).
- Registers the callback function with a `SQLSetConnectOption` call that sets `TT_REGISTER_FAILOVER_CALLBACK` as a pointer to `failoverCallback`.

```
/* user defined structure  */
struct FOINFO
{
 int callCount;
 SQLUINTEGER lastFoEvent;
};
/* global variable passed into the callback function */
struct FOINFO foStatus;



/* the callback function */
SQLRETURN FailoverCallback (SQLHDBC hdbc,
                            SQLPOINTER pCtx,
                            SQLUINTEGER FOType,
                            SQLUINTEGER FOEvent)
{
 struct FOINFO* pFoInfo = (struct FOINFO*) pCtx;


 /* update the user defined data */
 if (pFoInfo != NULL)
 {
   pFoInfo->callCount ++;
   pFoInfo->lastFoEvent = FOEvent;

   printf ("Failover Call #%d\n", pFoInfo->callCount);
 }


 /* the ODBC connection handle */
 printf ("Failover HDBC : %p\n", hdbc);

 /* pointer to user data */
 printf ("Failover Data : %p\n", pCtx);

 /* the type */
 switch (FOType)
 {
   case TT_FO_SESSION:
     printf ("Failover Type : TT_FO_SESSION\n");
     break;

   default:
     printf ("Failover Type : (unknown)\n");
 }

 /* the event */
 switch (FOEvent)
 {
   case TT_FO_BEGIN:
     printf ("Failover Event: TT_FO_BEGIN\n");
```

```
      break;

    case TT_FO_END:
      printf ("Failover Event: TT_FO_END\n");
      break;

    case TT_FO_ABORT:
      printf ("Failover Event: TT_FO_ABORT\n");
      break;

    case TT_FO_REAUTH:
      printf ("Failover Event: TT_FO_REAUTH\n");
      break;

    case TT_FO_ERROR:
      printf ("Failover Event: TT_FO_ERROR\n");
      break;

    default:
      printf ("Failover Event: (unknown)\n");
  }

  return SQL_SUCCESS;
}


/* function to register the callback with the failover connection */
SQLRETURN RegisterCallback (SQLHDBC hdbc)
{
 SQLRETURN rc;
 ttFailoverCallback_t failoverCallback;

 /* initialize the global user defined structure */
 foStatus.callCount = 0;
 foStatus.lastFoEvent = -1;

 /* register the connection handle, callback and the user defined structure */
 failoverCallback.appHdbc = hdbc;
 failoverCallback.foCtx = &foStatus;
 failoverCallback.callbackFcn = FailoverCallback;

 rc = SQLSetConnectOption (hdbc, TT_REGISTER_FAILOVER_CALLBACK,
   (SQLULEN)&failoverCallback);

 return rc;
}
```

When a failover occurs, the callback function would produce output such as the following:

```
Failover Call #1
Failover HDBC : 0x8198f50
Failover Data : 0x818f8ac
Failover Type : TT_FO_SESSION
Failover Event: TT_FO_BEGIN
```

3

TimesTen Support for Oracle Call Interface

Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database and Oracle IMDB Cache support the Oracle Call Interface (OCI) for C or C++ programs.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- Overview of OCI
- Overview of TimesTen OCI support
- Getting started with TimesTen OCI
- Additional features of TimesTen OCI
- Call, handle, descriptor, SQL data type, and parameter attribute support

This chapter focuses on TimesTen-specific information regarding OCI support. For complete information, you can refer to *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide* in the Oracle Database library.

Overview of OCI

OCI is an API that provides functions you can use to access the database server and control SQL execution. OCI supports the data types, calling conventions, syntax, and semantics of the C and C++ programming languages. You compile and link an OCI program much as you would any C or C++ program. There is no preprocessing or precompilation step.

The OCI library of database access and retrieval functions is in the form of a dynamic runtime library that can be linked into an application at runtime. The OCI library includes the following functional areas:

- SQL access functions
- Data type mapping and manipulation functions

The following are among the many useful features that OCI provides or supports:

- Statement caching
- Dynamic SQL
- Facilities to treat transaction control, session control, and system control statements like DML statements
- Description functionality to expose layers of server metadata
- Ability to associate commit requests with statement executions to reduce round trips
- Optimization of queries using transparent prefetch buffers to reduce round trips

- Thread safety that eliminates the need for mutual exclusive locks on OCI handles

For general information about OCI, you can refer to *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide*, included with the Oracle Database documentation set.

Overview of TimesTen OCI support

This chapter contains information specific to using OCI with TimesTen and IMDB Cache. For supported features, TimesTen OCI syntax and usage is the same as that in Oracle Database.

This section covers the following topics:

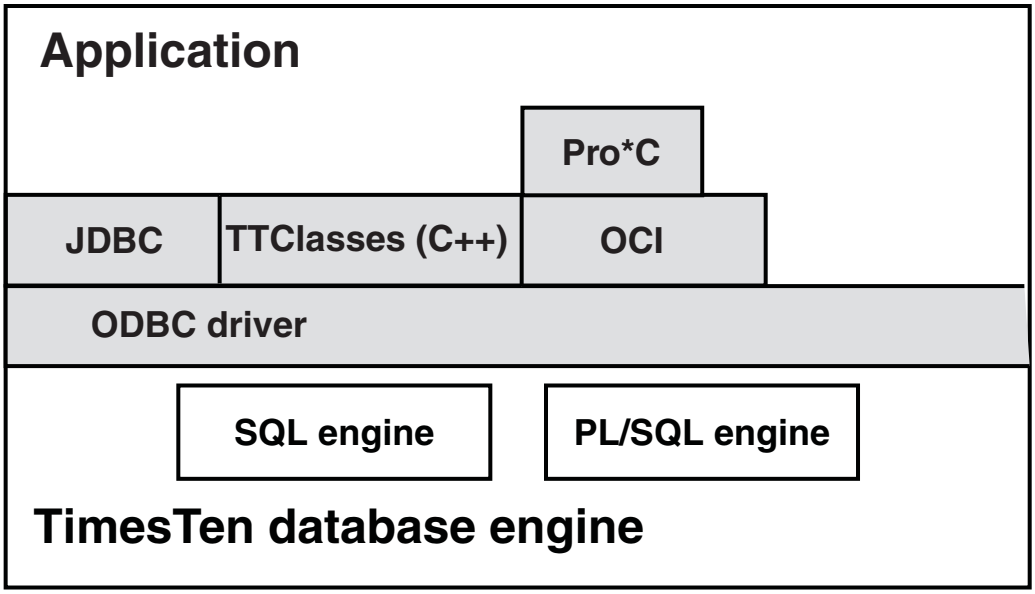
- OCI libraries and architecture
- Globalization support
- TimesTen restrictions and differences
- The ttSrcScan utility

OCI libraries and architecture

TimesTen OCI depends on the Oracle client library and the TimesTen ODBC libraries. TimesTen OCI support enables you to run many existing OCI applications with TimesTen in direct mode or client/server mode. It also enables you to use other Oracle products, such as Pro*C/C++, that use OCI as a database interface. You can also call PL/SQL from OCI applications. Figure 3–1 shows where OCI support is positioned in the TimesTen architecture.

TimesTen includes Oracle Instant Client as the OCI client library. This is configured through the appropriate `ttenv` script, as discussed in "Setting the environment for development" on page 1-1.

Figure 3–1 OCI in the TimesTen architecture



TimesTen Release 11.2.1 OCI is based on Oracle Release 11.1.0.7 OCI and supports the contemporary OCI 8 style APIs. For example, the `OCIStmtExecute()` function is

supported but not the older `oexec()` function. See "Obsolete OCI Routines" in *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide* in the Oracle Database documentation.

Globalization support

This section discusses TimesTen OCI support for globalization.

Character sets

To specify a character set for the connection, OCI programs can set the `NLS_LANG` environment variable or call `OCIEnvNlsCreate()`. Any connection character set in the `odbc.ini` file is ignored. Setting the character set explicitly is recommended. The default is typically `AMERICAN_AMERICA.US7ASCII`.

Note that because TimesTen OCI does not support language or locale (territory) settings, the language and territory components of `NLS_LANG`, such as `AMERICAN_AMERICA` above, are ignored. Even when not specifying the language and locale, however, you must still include the period in front of the character set when setting `NLS_LANG`. For example, either of the following would work, although `AMERICAN_AMERICA` is ignored:

```
NLS_LANG=AMERICAN_AMERICA.WE8ISO8859P1
```

Or:

```
NLS_LANG=.WE8ISO8859P1
```

Notes:

- An `NLS_LANG` environment setting overrides the TimesTen default character set.
- The `TIMESTEN8` character set is not supported.
- On Windows, the `NLS_LANG` setting is taken from the registry if it is not in the environment. If your OCI or Pro*C/C++ program has trouble connecting to TimesTen, verify that the `NLS_LANG` setting under `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\ORACLE\` is valid and indicates a character set supported by TimesTen. (The `NLS_LANG` registry setting may be set to an invalid value, such as "`NA`". If the value is "`NA`", the TimesTen installer will replace it with `AMERICAN_AMERICA.US7ASCII`.) This is likely only an issue on systems that previously had Oracle9*i* or earlier Oracle versions installed.
- Refer to "Choosing a Locale with the NLS_LANG Environment Variable" in *Oracle Database Globalization Support Guide* for information about `NLS_LANG`.
- Refer to "OCIEnvNlsCreate()" in *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide* for information about that OCI call.

Additional globalization features

TimesTen OCI also supports the following additional globalization features. These can be set either as environment variables or TimesTen general connection attributes. An environment variable setting takes precedence.

- `NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS`: By default, the lengths of character data types `CHAR` and `VARCHAR2` are specified in bytes, not characters. For single-byte character

encoding this works well. For multibyte character encoding, you can use NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS to create CHAR and VARCHAR2 columns using character-length semantics instead. Supported settings are BYTE (default) and CHAR. (NCHAR and NVARCHAR2 columns are always character-based. Existing columns are not affected.)

- NLS_SORT: This specifies the type of sort for character data. It overrides the default value from NLS_LANGUAGE. Valid values are BINARY or any linguistic sort name supported by TimesTen. For example, to specify the German linguistic sort sequence, set NLS_SORT=German.
- NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP: This determines whether an error is reported when there is data loss during an implicit or explicit character type conversion between NCHAR or NVARCHAR data and CHAR or VARCHAR2 data. Valid settings are TRUE and FALSE. The default value is FALSE, resulting in no error being reported.

Note: These environment variables override the corresponding TimesTen general connection attributes for OCI or Pro*C/C++ programs.

Refer to *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide* and *Oracle Database Globalization Support Guide* for additional information on these environment variables and related features.

TimesTen restrictions and differences

This section discusses restrictions and differences for OCI in TimesTen compared to in the Oracle Database.

Oracle Database features not supported

TimesTen does not support OCI calls that are related to functionality that does not exist in TimesTen or IMDB Cache. For example, TimesTen and IMDB Cache do not support these Oracle Database features:

- Advanced Queuing
- Any Data
- Object support
- LOB data types
- Collections
- Cartridge Services
- Direct path loading
- Date/time intervals
- Iterators
- BFILE
- Cryptographic Toolkit
- XML DB support
- Spatial Services
- Event handling

- Session switching
- Scrollable cursors

Additional TimesTen OCI restrictions

TimesTen OCI has the following restrictions:

- The `TypeMode` data store attribute must be set to 0, which corresponds to Oracle behavior.
- The `DuplicateBindMode` general connection attribute must be set to 0, which corresponds to Oracle behavior.
- The `DDLCommitBehavior` general connection attribute must be set to 0, which corresponds to Oracle behavior.
- Asynchronous calls are not supported.
- Connection pooling and session pooling are not supported.
- Describing objects with `OCIDescribeAny()` is supported only by name. Describing PL/SQL objects is not supported.
- TimesTen Client/Server automatic client failover is not supported.
- The `TNSPING` utility does not recognize connections to TimesTen.
- Retrieving implicit `ROWID` values from `INSERT`, `UPDATE`, and `DELETE` statements is not supported. (This is supported for `SELECT FOR UPDATE` statements, however.)
- TimesTen built-in procedures that return result sets are not supported directly.
- Only a single REF CURSOR can be returned from a PL/SQL block, procedure call, or function call.
- Binding and defining of structures through `OCIBindArrayOfStruct()` and `OCIDefineArrayOfStruct()` is supported for SQL statements but not for PL/SQL.
- Oracle utilities such as SQL*Plus and SQL*Loader are not supported. (As alternatives for these two in particular, you can use the `ttIsql` utility and the `ttBulkCp` built-in procedure, respectively.)
- Array binding, the ability to bind associative arrays (index-by tables) and varrays (variable size arrays) into PL/SQL statements, is not supported.

Additional TimesTen OCI differences

Both TimesTen and Oracle support XA, but TimesTen does not support XA through OCI.

With OCI, TimesTen automatically disables autocommit for DML statements.

The ttSrcScan utility

If you have an existing OCI program and want to see whether it uses OCI features that TimesTen does not support, you can use the `ttSrcScan` command line utility to scan your program for unsupported functions, packages, types, type codes, attributes, modes, and constants. This is a standalone utility that can be run without TimesTen or Oracle being installed and runs on any platform supported by TimesTen. It reads source code files as input and creates HTML and text files as output. If the utility finds unsupported items, then they are logged and alternatives are suggested. You can find

the `ttSrcScan` executable in the `quickstart/sample_util` directory in your TimesTen installation.

Specify an input file or directory for the program to be scanned and an output directory for the `ttSrcScan` reports. Other options are available as well. See the README file in the `sample_util` directory for information.

Getting started with TimesTen OCI

This section discusses the following topics for getting started with a TimesTen OCI application:

- Environment variables for TimesTen OCI
- Compiling and linking OCI applications
- Connecting to a TimesTen database from OCI
- Error reporting
- Signal handling and diagnostic framework considerations
- OCI demo programs

Environment variables for TimesTen OCI

Environment variables for executing a TimesTen OCI application are described in Table 3–1. Settings apply to both direct mode and client/server mode except as noted.

After installation, you can modify environment variables as appropriate through the TimesTen *install_dir*`/bin/ttenv` script or `quickstart/ttquickstartenv` script applicable to your operating system.

You can also use the TimesTen OCI and Pro*C/C++ Makefiles provided with the Quick Start demos to implement appropriate environment settings. These are in the following locations:

```
quickstart/sample_code/oci/
quickstart/sample_code/proc/
```

Refer to "Environment variables" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Installation Guide* for additional information about environment variables and `ttenv`.

Table 3–1 Environment variables for TimesTen OCI

Variable	Required or optional	Settings

`LD_LIBRARY_PATH` (UNIX)
`PATH` (Windows)
	Required	Must be set so that the Oracle Instant Client directory precedes the Oracle Database libraries in the path. The path will be set properly if you use either of the following scripts under *`install_dir`*:
		`bin/ttenv`
		`quickstart/ttquickstartenv`
		(Unless you installed Quick Start in a different location.)

`TNS_ADMIN`	Required if you use the `tnsnames` naming method	Specifies the directory where the `tnsnames.ora` file is located. This is also where TimesTen looks for a `sqlnet.ora` file.
`TWO_TASK` (UNIX) `LOCAL` (Windows)	Optional	You can use this, whichever is appropriate for your platform, instead of specifying the *`dbname`* argument in your OCI logon call. The setting consists of a valid TNS name or easy connect string. See "Connecting to a TimesTen database from OCI" on page 3-8 for more information.
`NLS_LANG`	Optional	See "Character sets" on page 3-3. Only the character set component is honored and it must indicate a character set supported by TimesTen. The language and territory values are ignored. This environment variable overrides the TimesTen default character set.
`NLS_SORT`	Optional	See "Additional globalization features" on page 3-3. The sort order must be a value supported by TimesTen. This overrides the TimesTen `NLS_SORT` general connection attribute.
`NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS`	Optional	See "Additional globalization features" on page 3-3. This overrides the TimesTen `NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS` general connection attribute.
`NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP`	Optional	See "Additional globalization features" on page 3-3. This overrides the TimesTen `NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP` general connection attribute.

Note: Refer to "NLS general connection attributes" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference* for information about the NLS connection attributes mentioned in the table.

Compiling and linking OCI applications

No changes are required for the steps to compile and link an OCI application in TimesTen.

OCI programs that use the Oracle Client 11.1.0.7 library do not have to be recompiled or relinked to be executed with TimesTen.

Connecting to a TimesTen database from OCI

TimesTen OCI uses the Oracle Instant Client to connect to the TimesTen database. You can connect to the database through either the `tnsnames` or the *easy connect* naming method, similarly to how you would connect to an Oracle database through those methods.

This section covers the following topics:

- Using the tnsnames naming method to connect
- Using an easy connect string to connect
- Configuring whether to use tnsnames.ora or easy connect
- Connecting as an externally identified user in OCI

Refer to "Configuring Naming Methods" in *Oracle Database Net Services Administrator's Guide* for additional information about `tnsnames`, easy connect, and the `tnsnames.ora` file.

Notes:

- Although the `sqlnet` mechanism is used for a TimesTen OCI connection, the connection goes through the TimesTen ODBC driver, not the Oracle `sqlnet` driver.
- Privilege to connect to the database must be explicitly granted to every user other than the instance administrator, through the `CREATE SESSION` privilege. Refer to "Access control for connections" on page 2-6.

Using the tnsnames naming method to connect

TimesTen supports `tnsnames` syntax. You can use a TimesTen `tnsnames.ora` entry the same way you would use an Oracle `tnsnames.ora` entry.

The syntax of a TimesTen entry in `tnsnames.ora` is as follows:

```
tns_entry = (DESCRIPTION =
               (CONNECT_DATA =
                 (SERVICE_NAME = dsn)
                 (SERVER = timesten_direct | timesten_client)))
```

Where *`tns_entry`* is the arbitrary TNS name you assign to the entry. You can use this as the *`dbname`* argument in `OCILogon()`, `OCILogon2()`, and `OCIServerAttach()` calls.

`DESCRIPTION` and `CONNECT_DATA` are required as shown.

For `SERVICE_NAME`, *`dsn`* must be a TimesTen DSN that is configured in the `odbc.ini` or `sys.odbc.ini` file that is visible to a user running your OCI application. On Windows, the DSN can be specified by using the ODBC Data Source

Administrator. See "Managing TimesTen Databases" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*.

For `SERVER`, `timesten_direct` specifies a direct connection to TimesTen or `timesten_client` specifies a client/server connection. If you choose `timesten_client`, the DSN must be configured as a client/server database.

As always, the host and port of the TimesTen server are determined from entries in the `sys.ttconnect.ini` file, according to the DSN. See "Working with the TimesTen Client and Server" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*.

Here is a sample `tnsnames.ora` entry for a direct connection:

```
my_tnsname = (DESCRIPTION =
               (CONNECT_DATA =
                 (SERVICE_NAME = my_dsn)
                 (SERVER = timesten_direct)))
```

You can use the TNS name, `my_tnsname`, in either of the following ways:

- Specify "`my_tnsname`" for the *`dbname`* argument in your OCI logon call.
- Specify an empty string for *`dbname`* and set `TWO_TASK` or `LOCAL` to "`my_tnsname`".

For example:

```
OCILogon2(envhp, errhp, &svchp,
         (text *)"user1", (ub4)strlen("user1"),
         (text *)"pwd1", (ub4)strlen("pwd1"),
         (text *)"my_tnsname", (ub4)strlen((char*)"my_tnsname"), OCI_DEFAULT));
```

Refer to "Connect, Authorize, and Initialize Functions" in *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide* for details about OCI logon calling sequences.

Or on a UNIX system, for example, you can set `TWO_TASK` to "`my_tnsname`" and use an OCI logon call with an empty string for *`dbname`*:

```
OCILogon2(envhp, errhp, &svchp,
         (text *)"user1", (ub4)strlen("user1"),
         (text *)"pwd1", (ub4)strlen("pwd1"),
         (text *)"", (ub4)0, OCI_DEFAULT));
```

Using an easy connect string to connect

TimesTen supports easy connect syntax, which enhances the Instant Client package by allowing connections to be made without configuring `tnsnames.ora`. An easy connect string has syntax similar to a URL, in the following format:

```
[//]host[:port]/service_name:server[/instance]
```

The initial double-slash is optional. A host name must be specified to satisfy easy connect syntax, but is otherwise ignored by TimesTen. The name "`localhost`" is typically used by convention. Any value specified for the port is also ignored. In client/server mode, the host and port of the TimesTen server are determined from entries in the `sys.ttconnect.ini` file, according to the TimesTen DSN.

Specify the DSN for *`service_name`*. Specify `timesten_client` or `timesten_direct`, as desired, for *`server`*.

TimesTen ignores the *`instance`* field and does not require that it be specified.

For example, the following easy connect string connects to a TimesTen server using the client/server libraries. Assume the DSN `ttclient` in the `odbc.ini` file is resolved as

a client/server data source and connects to the corresponding host and port specified in the `sys.ttconnect.ini` file:

```
"localhost/ttclient:timesten_client"
```

The following easy connect string is for a direct connection to TimesTen. Assume the DSN `ttdirect` is defined in `odbc.ini`:

```
"localhost/ttdirect:timesten_direct"
```

You can use an easy connect string in either of the following ways:

- Specify it for the *dbname* argument in your OCI logon call.
- Specify an empty string for *dbname* and set `TWO_TASK` or `LOCAL` to the easy connect string, in quotes.

For example:

```
OCILogon2(envhp, errhp, &svchp,
         (text *)"user1", (ub4)strlen("user1"),
         (text *)"pwd1", (ub4)strlen("pwd1"),
         (text *)"localhost/ttclient:timesten_client",
         (ub4)strlen((char*)"localhost/ttclient:timesten_client"), OCI_DEFAULT));
```

Refer to "Connect, Authorize, and Initialize Functions" in *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide* for details about OCI logon calling sequences.

Or on a UNIX system, for example, you can set `TWO_TASK` to "`localhost/ttclient:timesten_client`" and use an OCI logon call with an empty string for *dbname*:

```
OCILogon2(envhp, errhp, &svchp,
         (text *)"user1", (ub4)strlen("user1"),
         (text *)"pwd1", (ub4)strlen("pwd1"),
         (text *)"", (ub4)0, OCI_DEFAULT));
```

Configuring whether to use tnsnames.ora or easy connect

If a `sqlnet.ora` file is present, it specifies the naming methods that will be tried and the order in which they will be tried. The Instant Client will look for a `sqlnet.ora` file at the `TNS_ADMIN` location, if applicable. If `TNS_ADMIN` has not been set but `ORACLE_HOME` has been (such as if you had a previous Instant Client installation), the default `sqlnet.ora` location is the Oracle Database default location as noted in "Parameters for the sqlnet.ora File" in *Oracle Database Net Services Reference*.

If `sqlnet.ora` is found and does not include a particular naming method, you cannot use that method. If `sqlnet.ora` is not found, you can use either method.

In TimesTen, sample copies of `tnsnames.ora` and `sqlnet.ora` are in the *install_dir*`/network/admin/samples` directory. Here is the `sqlnet.ora` file that TimesTen provides, which supports both `tnsnames` and easy connect ("`EZCONNECT`"):

```
# To use ezconnect syntax or tnsnames, the following entries must be
# included in the sqlnet.ora configuration.
#
NAMES.DIRECTORY_PATH= (TNSNAMES, EZCONNECT)
```

With this file, TimesTen will first look for `tnsnames` syntax in your OCI logon calls. If it cannot find `tnsnames` syntax, it will look for easy connect syntax.

Connecting as an externally identified user in OCI

You can connect through OCI as an externally identified user (external user) by specifying the user name in brackets, such as `"[myadmin]"`, and the password as an empty string, `""`.

In particular, this is useful in connecting as the instance administrator, which in TimesTen is always an external user.

Adapting an earlier example:

```
OCILogon2(envhp, errhp, &svchp,
         (text *)"[myadmin]", (ub4)strlen("[myadmin]"),
         (text *)"", (ub4)strlen(""),
         (text *)"my_tnsname", (ub4)strlen((char*)"my_tnsname"), OCI_DEFAULT));
```

This functionality uses OCI proxy syntax. You can refer to the discussion of client access through a proxy in *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide*.

Error reporting

Errors under TimesTen OCI applications return Oracle error codes. TimesTen attempts to report the same Oracle error code as Oracle would under similar conditions. The error messages may come from either the TimesTen catalog or the Oracle catalog. Some error messages may include the accompanying TimesTen error code if appropriate.

Fatal errors are those that make the database inaccessible until after error recovery. When a fatal error occurs, all database connections are required to disconnect in order to avoid out-of-memory conditions. No further operations may complete. Shared memory from the old TimesTen instance will not be freed until all active connections at the time of the error have disconnected.

Fatal errors in OCI are indicated by the Oracle error code `ORA-03135` or `ORA-00600`. Error handling for these errors should be different from standard error handling. In particular, the application error-handling code should include a disconnect from the database.

Signal handling and diagnostic framework considerations

The OCI diagnostic framework installs signal handlers that may impact any signal handling that you use in your application. You can disable OCI signal handling by setting `DIAG_SIGHANDLER_ENABLED=FALSE` in the `sqlnet.ora` file. Refer to "Fault Diagnosability in OCI" in *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide* for information.

OCI demo programs

TimesTen ships OCI demo programs. They are in the `quickstart/sample_code/oci` directory. The README file in the directory explains how to compile and run the demos.

Refer to the Quick Start welcome page at *`install_dir`*`/quickstart.html` for information.

Additional features of TimesTen OCI

This section covers the following topics for developers using TimesTen OCI:

- TimesTen deferred prepare

- Using IMDB Cache in OCI
- Duplicate parameter bindings in TimesTen OCI

TimesTen deferred prepare

In OCI, a prepare call is expected to be a lightweight operation performed on the client. To allow TimesTen to be consistent with this expectation, and to avoid unwanted round trips between client and server, the TimesTen client library implementation of `SQLPrepare` performs what is referred to as a *deferred prepare*, where the request is not sent to the server until required. See "TimesTen deferred prepare" on page 2-9.

Using IMDB Cache in OCI

This section discusses TimesTen OCI features related using the IMDB Cache:

- Specifying the Oracle password in OCI for IMDB Cache
- Determining the number of cache groups affected by an action

Specifying the Oracle password in OCI for IMDB Cache

To use IMDB Cache, there must be a cache user in the TimesTen database with the same name as an Oracle Database user who can select from and update the cached Oracle tables. This Oracle user, for example, can be the cache administration user or a schema user. The password of the TimesTen cache user can be different from the password of the Oracle user with the same name. See "Setting Up a Caching Infrastructure" in *Oracle In-Memory Database Cache User's Guide* for details.

For use of OCI with the IMDB Cache, TimesTen allows you to pass the Oracle user's password through OCI by appending it to the password field in an `OCILogon()` or `OCILogon2()` call when you log in to TimesTen. Use the attribute `OraclePWD` in the connect string, such as in the following example:

```
text *cacheuser = (text *)"cacheuser1";
text *cachepwds = (text *)"ttpwd;OraclePWD=orclpwd";
text *ttdbname = (text *)"tt_tnsname";
....
OCILogon2(envhp, errhp, &svchp,
       (text *)cacheuser, (ub4)strlen(cacheuser),
       (text *)cachepwds, (ub4)strlen(cachepwds),
       (text *)ttdbname, (ub4)strlen(ttdbname), OCI_DEFAULT));
```

You must always specify `OraclePWD`, even if the Oracle user's password is the same as the TimesTen user's password.

Note the following for the example:

- `cacheuser1` is the name of the TimesTen cache user as well as the name of the Oracle user who can access the cached Oracle tables.
- `ttpwd` is the password of the TimesTen cache user.
- `orclpwd` is the password of the Oracle user.
- `tt_tnsname` is the TNS name of the TimesTen database being connected to.

The Oracle database is specified through the TimesTen `OracleNetServiceName` general connection attribute in the `odbc.ini` or `sys.odbc.ini` file.

Alternatively, instead of using a TNS name, you could use easy connect syntax or the `TWO_TASK` or `LOCAL` environment variable, as discussed in preceding sections.

Determining the number of cache groups affected by an action

In TimesTen OCI, following the execution of a `FLUSH CACHE GROUP`, `LOAD CACHE GROUP`, `REFRESH CACHE GROUP`, or `UNLOAD CACHE GROUP` statement, the OCI Function `OCIAttrGet()` with the `OCI_ATTR_ROW_COUNT` argument returns the number of cache instances that were flushed, loaded, refreshed, or unloaded.

For related information, see "Determining the number of cache instances affected by an operation" in the *Oracle In-Memory Database Cache User's Guide*.

Duplicate parameter bindings in TimesTen OCI

"Binding duplicate parameters in SQL statements" on page 2-16 discusses the two supported modes for binding duplicate parameters in a SQL statement, either the Oracle mode or the traditional TimesTen mode. As in that section, consider the following query. Note that in TimesTen OCI, only the Oracle mode is supported.

```
SELECT * FROM employees
  WHERE employee_id < :a AND manager_id > :a AND salary < :b;
```

In OCI, as in the Oracle mode in general, two occurrences of parameter `a` are considered to be separate parameters. However, OCI allows both occurrences of `a` to be bound with a single call to `OCIBindByPos()`:

```
OCIBindByPos(..., 1, ...); /* both occurrences of :a */
OCIBindByPos(..., 3, ...); /* occurrence of :b */
```

Alternatively, OCI also allows the two occurrences of `a` to be bound separately:

```
OCIBindByPos(..., 1, ...); /* first occurrence of :a */
OCIBindByPos(..., 2, ...); /* second occurrence of :a */
OCIBindByPos(..., 3, ...); /* occurrence of :b */
```

Note that in both cases, parameter `b` is considered to be in position 3.

> **Note:** OCI also allows parameters to be bound by name, rather than by position, using `OCIBindByName()`.

Call, handle, descriptor, SQL data type, and parameter attribute support

Table 3–2 lists TimesTen support for OCI calls that are documented for Oracle Database, release 11.1.0.7.

Some groups of calls are represented with an asterisk in the name. For example, the calls related to Advanced Queuing, which TimesTen does not support, have names that start with `OCIAQ` and are represented in the table as `OCIAQ*()`. OCI date functions, which TimesTen does support, are designated by `OCIDate*()`.

Table 3–2 TimesTen OCI call support

OCI call	Supported	Notes
`OCIAQ*()`	No	TimesTen does not support Advanced Queuing.
`OCIAnyData*()`	No	TimesTen does not support Any Data.

Table 3–2 (Cont.) TimesTen OCI call support

OCI call	Supported	Notes
`OCIAppCtxClearAll()`	Yes	
`OCIAppCtxSet()`	Yes	
`OCIArrayDescriptorAlloc()`	Yes	
`OCIArrayDescriptorFree()`	Yes	
`OCIAttrGet()`	Yes	TimesTen support includes special usage with cache groups. See "Using IMDB Cache in OCI" on page 3-12.
`OCIAttrSet()`	Yes	
`OCIBinXml*()`	No	TimesTen does not support XML DB.
`OCIBindArrayOfStruct()`	Yes	Supported for SQL statements but not PL/SQL.
`OCIBindByName()`	Yes	Unsupported values for the *`mode`* parameter: ■ `OCI_DATA_AT_EXEC` ■ `OCI_IOV`
`OCIBindByPos()`	Yes	Unsupported values for the *`mode`* parameter: ■ `OCI_DATA_AT_EXEC` ■ `OCI_IOV`
`OCIBindDynamic()`	No	
`OCIBindObject()`	No	TimesTen does not support user-defined objects.
`OCIBreak()`	No	
`OCICache*()`	No	TimesTen does not support user-defined objects.
`OCICharSetConversionIsReplacementUsed()`	Yes	
`OCICharSetToUnicode()`	Yes	
`OCIClientVersion()`	Yes	
`OCIColl*()`	No	TimesTen does not support collections.
`OCIConnectionPoolCreate()`	No	
`OCIConnectionPoolDestroy()`	No	
`OCIContext*()`	No	TimesTen does not support Data Cartridge.
`OCIDBShutdown()`	No	
`OCIDBStartup()`	No	
`OCIDate*()`	Yes	See Table 3–4 on page 3-19 for information about descriptor support.
`OCIDefineArrayOfStruct()`	Yes	Supported for SQL statements but not PL/SQL.
`OCIDefineByPos()`	Yes	
`OCIDefineDynamic()`	No	
`OCIDefineObject()`	No	

Table 3–2 (Cont.) TimesTen OCI call support

OCI call	Supported	Notes
`OCIDescribeAny()`	Yes	Unsupported values for the *`objptr_typ`* parameter: ■ `OCI_OTYPE_REF` ■ `OCI_OTYPE_PTR` Unsupported values for the *`objtyp`* parameter: ■ `OCI_PTYPE_PKG` ■ `OCI_PTYPE_SYN` ■ `OCI_PTYPE_TYPE`
`OCIDescriptorAlloc()`	Yes	
`OCIDescriptorFree()`	Yes	
`OCIDirPath*()`	No	TimesTen does not support Direct Path Loading.
`OCIDuration*()`	No	TimesTen does not support Data Cartridge.
`OCIEnvCreate()`	Yes	Unsupported values for the *`mode`* parameter: ■ `OCI_EVENTS` ■ `OCI_NEW_LENGTH_SEMANTICS` ■ `OCI_NCHAR_LITERAL_REPLACE_ON` ■ `OCI_NCHAR_LITERAL_REPLACE_OFF` ■ `OCI_NO_MUTEX` (Instead use `OCI_ENV_NO_MUTEX`.)
`OCIEnvInit()`	Yes	Unsupported values for the *`mode`* parameter: ■ `OCI_NO_MUTEX` ■ `OCI_ENV_NO_MUTEX` **Note**: Use `OCIEnvCreate()` instead of `OCIEnvInit()`. `OCIEnvInit()` is supported for backward compatibility.
`OCIEnvNlsCreate()`	Yes	Unsupported values for the *`mode`* parameter: ■ `OCI_EVENTS` ■ `OCI_NCHAR_LITERAL_REPLACE_ON` ■ `OCI_NCHAR_LITERAL_REPLACE_OFF` ■ `OCI_NO_MUTEX` (Instead use `OCI_ENV_NO_MUTEX`.)
`OCIErrorGet()`	Yes	
`OCIExtProc*()`	No	TimesTen does not support Data Cartridge.
`OCIExtract*()`	No	TimesTen does not support Data Cartridge.
`OCIFile*()`	No	TimesTen does not support Data Cartridge.
`OCIFormatInit()`	No	TimesTen does not support Data Cartridge.
`OCIFormatString()`	No	TimesTen does not support Data Cartridge.
`OCIFormatTerm()`	No	TimesTen does not support Data Cartridge.
`OCIHandleAlloc()`	Yes	
`OCIHandleFree()`	Yes	

Table 3–2 (Cont.) TimesTen OCI call support

OCI call	Supported	Notes
`OCIInitialize()`	Yes	Unsupported values for the *`mode`* parameter: ▪ `OCI_NO_MUTEX` ▪ `OCI_ENV_NO_MUTEX` **Note**: Use `OCIEnvCreate()` instead of `OCIInitialize()`. `OCIInitialize()` is supported for backward compatibility.
`OCIInterval*()`	Yes	See Table 3–4 on page 3-19 for information about descriptor support.
`OCIIter*()`	No	TimesTen does not support collections.
`OCILdaToSvcCtx()`	No	
`OCILob*()`	No	TimesTen does not support LOB data types.
`OCILogoff()`	Yes	
`OCILogon()`	Yes	
`OCILogon2()`	Yes	`OCI_DEFAULT` is the only supported value for the *`mode`* parameter.
`OCIMemory*()`	No	TimesTen does not support Data Cartridge.
`OCIMessage*()`	No	TimesTen does not support Data Cartridge.
`OCIMultiByte*()`	Yes	
`OCINls*()`	Yes	
`OCINumber*()`	Yes	
`OCIObject*()`	No	TimesTen does not support user-defined objects.
`OCIParamGet()`	Yes	
`OCIParamSet()`	Yes	
`OCIPasswordChange()`	No	
`OCIPing()`	Yes	
`OCIRaw*()`	Yes	
`OCIRef*()`	No	
`OCIReset()`	No	
`OCIRowidToChar()`	Yes	
`OCIServer*()`	Yes	`OCI_DEFAULT` is the only supported value for the *`mode`* parameter of `OCIServerAttach`.
`OCISessionBegin()`	Yes	`OCI_CRED_RDBMS` is the only supported value for the *`credt`* parameter. `OCI_DEFAULT` is the only supported value for the *`mode`* parameter.
`OCISessionEnd()`	Yes	
`OCISessionGet()`	Yes	
`OCISessionPoolCreate()`	No	
`OCISessionPoolDestroy()`	No	

Table 3–2 (Cont.) TimesTen OCI call support

OCI call	Supported	Notes
`OCISessionRelease()`	Yes	
`OCISharedLibInit()`	No	
`OCIStmtExecute()`	Yes	Unsupported values for the *`mode`* parameter: ▪ `OCI_BATCH_ERRORS` ▪ `OCI_EXACT_FETCH` ▪ `OCI_STMT_SCROLLABLE_READONLY` **Note**: Using `OCI_COMMIT_ON_SUCCESS` results in improved performance, avoiding an extra round trip to the server to commit a transaction.
`OCIStmtFetch()`	Yes	
`OCIStmtFetch2()`	Yes	The only supported values for the *`orientation`* parameter are `OCI_DEFAULT` and `OCI_FETCH_NEXT`.
`OCIStmtGetBindInfo()`	Yes	
`OCIStmtGetPieceInfo()`	No	
`OCIStmtPrepare()`	Yes	The only supported value for the *`language`* parameter is `OCI_NTV_SYNTAX`. **Note**: In TimesTen, `OCIStmtPrepare()` does not support statement caching. See `OCIStmtPrepare2()` that follows.
`OCIStmtPrepare2()`	Yes	The only supported value for the *`mode`* parameter is `OCI_DEFAULT`. For statement caching, TimesTen supports the *`key`* argument to tag a statement for future calls to `OCIStmtPrepare2()` or `OCIStmtRelease()`.
`OCIStmtRelease()`	Yes	The only supported value for the *`mode`* parameter is `OCI_DEFAULT`. For statement caching, TimesTen supports the *`key`* argument to tag a statement. This can be the key from `OCIStmtPrepare2()`.
`OCIStmtSetPieceInfo()`	No	
`OCIString*()`	Yes	
`OCISubscription*()`	No	TimesTen does not support Advanced Queuing.
`OCISvcCtxToLda()`	No	
`OCITable*()`	No	
`OCITerminate()`	No	
`OCIThread*()`	Yes	
`OCITransCommit()`	Yes	The only supported value for the *`mode`* parameter is `OCI_DEFAULT`.
`OCITransDetach()`	No	
`OCITransForget()`	No	
`OCITransMultiPrepare()`	No	

Table 3–2 (Cont.) TimesTen OCI call support

OCI call	Supported	Notes
`OCITransPrepare()`	No	
`OCITransRollback()`	Yes	
`OCITransStart()`	No	
`OCIType*()`	No	
`OCIUnicodeToCharSet()`	Yes	
`OCIUserCallbackGet()`	Yes	
`OCIUserCallbackRegister()`	Yes	
`OCIWideChar*()`	Yes	
`OCIXmlDbFreeXmlCtx()`	No	TimesTen does not support XML DB.
`OCIXmlDbInitXmlCtx()`	No	TimesTen does not support XML DB.

Table 3–3 lists the handles and attributes that TimesTen OCI supports.

Table 3–3 TimesTen OCI supported handles and attributes

Handle	C object	Supported attributes

Environment	`OCIEnv`	`OCI_ATTR_ENV_CHARSET_ID`
		`OCI_ATTR_ENV_NCHARSET_ID`
		`OCI_ATTR_ENV_UTF16`
		`OCI_ATTR_EVTCTX`
		`OCI_ATTR_OBJECT`

Error	`OCIError`	`OCI_ATTR_DML_ROW_OFFSET`

Service context	`OCISvcCtx`	`OCI_ATTR_ENV`
		`OCI_ATTR_IN_V8_MODE`
		`OCI_ATTR_SERVER`
		`OCI_ATTR_SESSION`
		`OCI_ATTR_TRANS`

Statement	`OCIStmt`	`OCI_ATTR_BIND_COUNT`
		`OCI_ATTR_CURRENT_POSITION`
		`OCI_ATTR_ENV`
		`OCI_ATTR_FETCH_ROWID`
		`OCI_ATTR_NUM_DML_ERRORS`
		`OCI_ATTR_PARAM_COUNT`
		`OCI_ATTR_PREFETCH_MEMORY`
		`OCI_ATTR_PREFETCH_ROWS`
		`OCI_ATTR_ROW_COUNT`
		`OCI_ATTR_ROWID`
		`OCI_ATTR_ROWS_FETCHED`
		`OCI_ATTR_SQLFNCODE`
		`OCI_ATTR_STATEMENT`
		`OCI_ATTR_STMT_TYPE`

Table 3–3 (Cont.) TimesTen OCI supported handles and attributes

Handle	C object	Supported attributes
Bind	OCIBind	OCI_ATTR_CHARSET_FORM OCI_ATTR_CHARSET_ID OCI_ATTR_MAXCHAR_SIZE OCI_ATTR_MAXDATA_SIZE
Define	OCIDefine	OCI_ATTR_CHARSET_FORM OCI_ATTR_CHARSET_ID OCI_ATTR_MAXCHAR_SIZE
Describe	OCIDescribe	OCI_ATTR_PARAM OCI_ATTR_PARAM_COUNT
Server	OCIServer	OCI_ATTR_ENV OCI_ATTR_IN_V8_MODE OCI_ATTR_SERVER_GROUP OCI_ATTR_SERVER_STATUS
User session	OCISession	OCI_ATTR_CLIENT_IDENTIFER OCI_ATTR_CLIENT_INFO OCI_ATTR_CURRENT_SCHEMA OCI_ATTR_DRIVER_NAME OCI_ATTR_INITIAL_CLIENT_ROLES OCI_ATTR_MODULE OCI_ATTR_PROXY_CREDENTIALS OCI_ATTR_USERNAME
Authentication	OCIAuthInfo	Same as for user session handle.
Transaction	OCITrans	OCI_ATTR_TRANS_NAME OCI_ATTR_TRANS_TIMEOUT
Thread	OCIThreadHandle	

Table 3–4 lists the descriptors that TimesTen OCI supports.

Table 3–4 TimesTen OCI supported descriptors

Descriptor	C object
Parameter (read-only)	OCIParam
ROWID	OCIRowid
ANSI DATE	OCIDateTime
TIMESTAMP	OCIDateTime
TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE	OCIDateTime
TIMESTAMP WITH LOCAL TIME ZONE	OCIDateTime
INTERVAL YEAR TO MONTH	OCIInterval
INTERVAL DAY TO SECOND	OCIInterval
User callback	OCIUcb

Table 3–5 lists the SQL data types that TimesTen OCI supports.

Table 3–5 TimesTen OCI supported SQL data types

SQL data type	Notes
SQLT_AFC	
SQLT_AVC	
SQLT_BDOUBLE	
SQLT_BFLOAT	
SQLT_BIN	
SQLT_CHR	
SQLT_DAT	
SQLT_DATE	
SQLT_FLT	
SQLT_IBDOUBLE	
SQLT_IBFLOAT	
SQLT_INT	
SQLT_INTERVAL_DS	Not stored in TimesTen.
SQLT_INTERVAL_YM	Not stored in TimesTen.
SQLT_LBI	
SQLT_LNG	
SQLT_LVB	Truncated at 4 MB when stored in TimesTen.
SQLT_LVC	Truncated at 4 MB when stored in TimesTen.
SQLT_NUM	
SQLT_ODT	
SQLT_RDD	Rowids returned in Oracle format.
SQLT_RSET	Only one result set parameter is allowed for each statement.
SQLT_STR	
SQLT_TIME	
SQLT_TIME_TZ	Time zone is ignored when stored in TimesTen.
SQLT_TIMESTAMP	
SQLT_TIMESTAMP_LTZ	Time zone is ignored when stored in TimesTen.
SQLT_TIMESTAMP_TZ	Time zone is ignored when stored in TimesTen.
SQLT_UIN	
SQLT_VBI	
SQLT_VCS	
SQLT_VNU	
SQLT_VST	

Table 3–6 that follows lists supported parameter attributes.

Table 3–6 TimesTen OCI support for parameter attributes

Parameter	Supported attributes
All parameters	OCI_ATTR_NUM_PARAMS OCI_ATTR_OBJ_NAME OCI_ATTR_OBJ_SCHEMA OCI_ATTR_PTYPE
Table and view parameters	OCI_ATTR_NUM_COLS OCI_ATTR_LIST_COLUMNS
PL/SQL procedure and function parameters	OCI_ATTR_LIST_ARGUMENTS
PL/SQL subprogram parameters	OCI_ATTR_LIST_ARGUMENTS OCI_ATTR_NAME
PL/SQL package parameters	OCI_ATTR_LIST_SUBPROGRAMS
Sequence parameters	OCI_ATTR_OBJID OCI_ATTR_MIN OCI_ATTR_MAX OCI_ATTR_INCR OCI_ATTR_CACHE OCI_ATTR_ORDER OCI_ATTR_HW_MARK
Column parameters	OCI_ATTR_CHAR_USED OCI_ATTR_CHAR_SIZE OCI_ATTR_DATA_SIZE OCI_ATTR_DATA_TYPE OCI_ATTR_NAME OCI_ATTR_PRECISION OCI_ATTR_SCALE OCI_ATTR_IS_NULL OCI_ATTR_TYPE_NAME OCI_ATTR_SCHEMA_NAME OCI_ATTR_CHARSET_ID OCI_ATTR_CHARSET_FORM
Argument and result parameters	OCI_ATTR_NAME OCI_ATTR_POSITION OCI_ATTR_DATA_TYPE OCI_ATTR_DATA_SIZE OCI_ATTR_PRECISION OCI_ATTR_SCALE OCI_ATTR_LEVEL OCI_ATTR_IS_NULL OCI_ATTR_CHARSET_ID OCI_ATTR_CHARSET_FORM

Table 3–6 (Cont.) TimesTen OCI support for parameter attributes

Parameter	Supported attributes
List parameters	OCI_LTYPE_COLUMN
	OCI_LTYPE_SCH_OBJ
	OCI_LTYPE_DB_SCH
Database parameters	OCI_ATTR_VERSION
	OCI_ATTR_CHARSET_ID
	OCI_ATTR_NCHARSET_ID
	OCI_ATTR_LIST_SCHEMAS
	OCI_ATTR_MAX_PROC_LEN
	OCI_ATTR_MAX_COLUMN_LEN
	OCI_ATTR_ATTR_CURSOR_COMMIT_BEHAVIOR
	OCI_ATTR_MAX_CATALOG_NAMELEN
	OCI_ATTR_CATALOG_LOCATION
	OCI_ATTR_SAVEPOINT_SUPPORT
	OCI_ATTR_NOWAIT_SUPPORT
	OCI_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT_DDL
	OCI_ATTR_LOCKING_MODE

4

TimesTen Support for Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler

Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database and Oracle IMDB Cache support the Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler for C and C++ applications. You can use the precompiler with embedded SQL and PL/SQL applications that access the TimesTen database.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Overview of the Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler
- Overview of TimesTen support for Pro*C/C++
- Getting started with TimesTen Pro*C/C++
- TimesTen Pro*C/C++ Precompiler options

It provides only an overview and TimesTen-specific information regarding Pro*C/C++. For complete general information, you can refer to *Pro*C/C++ Programmer's Guide* in the Oracle Database library.

Overview of the Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler

The Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler enables you to embed SQL statements or PL/SQL blocks directly into C or C++ code. Further, you can use your C or C++ program host variables in your embedded SQL or PL/SQL.

You use a precompilation step to convert the Pro*C/C++ source file into a C or C++ source file. The precompiler accepts the Pro*C/C++ file as input, translates embedded SQL statements into standard Oracle runtime library calls, and generates a modified source code file that you can then compile and link. Pro*C/C++ code is linked against the Oracle precompiler `SQLLIB` library, which is shipped with TimesTen as part of the Oracle Instant Client.

Overview of TimesTen support for Pro*C/C++

TimesTen support for the Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler depends on TimesTen OCI. TimesTen OCI depends on the Oracle client library and the TimesTen ODBC libraries. See Figure 3–1 on page 3-2 to see where OCI and Pro*C/C++ fit in the TimesTen architecture.

This chapter contains information specific to using the Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler with TimesTen. The syntax and usage of the Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler with TimesTen is essentially the same as with Oracle Database.

The rest of this section includes the following topics.

- TimesTen OCI support
- Embedded SQL support and restrictions
- Semantic checking restrictions
- Embedded PL/SQL restrictions
- Transaction restrictions
- Connection restrictions
- Summary of unsupported or restricted executable commands and clauses
- The ttSrcScan utility

TimesTen OCI support

Because TimesTen support of the Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler depends on TimesTen OCI support, restrictions for TimesTen OCI apply to Pro*C/C++ applications.

In addition, TimesTen does not support OCI calls that are related to functionality that does not exist in TimesTen.

For more information about TimesTen OCI support, see Chapter 3, "TimesTen Support for Oracle Call Interface." Much of the information there may apply to Pro*C/C++ applications as well.

Embedded SQL support and restrictions

TimesTen supports SQL92 standards. Oracle supports SQL99 standards.

The TimesTen Pro*C/C++ Precompiler does not support embedded SQL for functionality that TimesTen and IMDB Cache do not support. See "TimesTen restrictions and differences" on page 3-4.

TimesTen provides the following support for `SQLLIB` functions:

- `SQLErrorGetText` (`sqlglmt`) is supported.
- `SQLRowidGet()` is supported following only `SELECT FOR UPDATE` statements.

In addition, TimesTen support for the Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler has the following restrictions:

- `REGISTER CONNECT` is not supported.
- Stored Java subprograms are not supported.

Semantic checking restrictions

TimesTen support for the Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler does not include semantic checking during precompilation. A `SQLCHECK` precompiler option setting that specifies semantic checking is permissible but has no effect.

It is important to be aware, however, that a setting of `SEMANTICS` results in a database connection even though precompilation semantic checking is not performed. Therefore, a setting of `SEMANTICS` requires the following during precompilation:

- The database must be running.
- The `USERID` precompiler option must be set, either on the command line or in the `pcscfg.cfg` configuration file. You must provide the user name and password

for an existing TimesTen user, and a TNS name that points to the database. In the following example, you will be prompted for the password:

```
USERID=user1@my_tnsname
```

Alternatively, you can enter `USERID=user1/mypassword@my_tnsname`, but for security reasons it is not advisable to specify a password on a command line or in a configuration file.

See "Connecting to a TimesTen database from Pro*C/C++" on page 4-6 for information about usage and syntax for TNS names.

See the next section, "Embedded PL/SQL restrictions", for related information about Pro*C/C++ programs that use PL/SQL.

Embedded PL/SQL restrictions

In TimesTen, if a Pro*C/C++ application contains PL/SQL blocks, then Pro*C/C++ acts as though the `SQLCHECK` setting is `SEMANTICS`. It is important to be aware that this results in a database connection even though precompilation semantic checking is not performed. Therefore, using PL/SQL in a Pro*C/C++ application requires the following during precompilation:

- The database must be running.
- The `USERID` precompiler option must be set, specifying an existing TimesTen user. See the preceding section, "Semantic checking restrictions", for details about setting this option.

Transaction restrictions

Regarding transactions, TimesTen support for the Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler does not include the following:

- `SAVEPOINT` SQL statement
- `SET TRANSACTION` SQL statement

  You can still have transactions with commit and rollback, just not the `SET TRANSACTION` SQL statement.
- Fetch across commits
- Distributed transactions

Connection restrictions

Regarding connections, TimesTen support for the Oracle Pro*C/C++ Precompiler does not include the following:

- `ALTER AUTHORIZATION` clause
- Automatic connections to the database
- Making connections to the database with `SYSDBA` or `SYSOPER` privilege, given that these privileges do not exist in TimesTen
- Implicit connections (dblinks) to a TimesTen or Oracle Database

For information about supported connection syntax, see "Connecting to a TimesTen database from Pro*C/C++" on page 4-6.

Summary of unsupported or restricted executable commands and clauses

Given restrictions including those noted in the preceding sections, this section summarizes the Pro*C/C++ `EXEC` SQL executable commands, categories of commands, and command clauses that TimesTen does not support:

- `ALTER AUTHORIZATION`
- `CACHE FREE ALL`
- `CALL`: Supported only for calling PL/SQL. To call TimesTen built-in procedures, use dynamic SQL statements.
- Any "`COLLECTION...`" command
- `COMMIT FORCE` 'some text'
- `COMMIT WORK COMMENT` 'some text' `RELEASE`: The `COMMENT` clause is not supported.
- `CONNECT BY`
- `CONTEXT OBJECT OPTION GET`
- `CONTEXT OBJECT OPTION SET`
- `DECLARE TABLE`: Supports only Oracle data types.
- `DECLARE TYPE`
- `EXPLAIN PLAN`
- `IN SYSDBA MODE`
- `IN SYSOPER MODE`
- Any "`LOB...`" command
- `LOCK TABLE`
- Any "`OBJECT...`" command
- `PARTITION`
- `REGISTER CONNECT`
- `RETURN`
- `RETURNING`
- `SAVEPOINT`
- `SET DESCRIPTOR`: Cannot set `CHARACTER_SET_NAME`.
- `SET TRANSACTION`
- `START WITH`
- `TO SAVEPOINT`

The ttSrcScan utility

If you have an existing Pro*C/C++ program and want to see whether it uses Pro*C/C++ features that TimesTen does not support, you can use the `ttSrcScan` command line utility to scan your program for unsupported embedded SQL functions and types. This is a standalone utility that can be run without TimesTen or Oracle being installed and runs on any platform supported by TimesTen. It reads source code files as input and creates HTML and text files as output. If the utility finds unsupported items, they are logged and alternatives are suggested. You can find the

`ttSrcScan` executable in the `quickstart/sample_util` directory in your TimesTen installation.

Specify an input file or directory for the program to be scanned and an output directory for the `ttSrcScan` reports. Other options are available as well. See the README file in the `sample_util` directory for information.

Getting started with TimesTen Pro*C/C++

This section covers the following topics for getting started with a Pro*C/C++ application for TimesTen:

- Building a Pro*C/C++ application
- Connecting to a TimesTen database from Pro*C/C++
- Error reporting and handling
- Pro*C/C++ demo programs

Building a Pro*C/C++ application

Before building a Pro*C/C++ application, you must set up your environment:

1. You can use the TimesTen OCI and Pro*C/C++ Makefiles provided with the Quick Start demos to implement appropriate environment settings. These are in the following locations:

   ```
   install_dir/quickstart/sample_code/oci/
   install_dir/quickstart/sample_code/proc/
   ```

   (Unless you installed Quick Start in a different location.)

2. Confirm `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` or `PATH` is set so that the Oracle Instant Client directory precedes the Oracle Database libraries in the path. The path will be set properly if you use the *`install_dir`*`/bin/ttenv` script or `quickstart/ttquickstartenv` script. See "Environment variables" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Installation Guide* for information about environment variables and `ttenv`.

Then use steps such as the following to build a Pro*C/C++ application. The steps shown here present a basic example for a UNIX system and assume the program has no other includes (`#include`) or links to other libraries. The designation *`instant_client`* represents the directory where Oracle Instant Client is installed.

See the Quick Start Pro*C/C++ Makefile in the `quickstart/sample_code/proc` directory for complete, platform-specific examples.

1. Precompile the Pro*C/C++ source file by using the `proc` command from your system prompt. For example:

   ```
   % proc iname=sample.pc
   ```

   The `proc` utility takes a `.pc` source file as input and produces a `.c` file.

2. Compile the resulting C code file. On Linux platforms, enter a command similar to the following:

   ```
   % gcc -c sample.c -I(instant_client)/sdk/include
   ```

3. Link the resulting object modules with modules in `SQLLIB`. For example:

   ```
   % gcc -o sample sample.o -L(instant_client)/lib -lclntsh
   ```

Connecting to a TimesTen database from Pro*C/C++

This section provides information on connecting to TimesTen from a Pro*C/C++ application. Also see "Connecting to a TimesTen database from OCI" on page 3-8 for information about using the `tnsnames` naming method or easy connect naming method to connect to the database.

The following topics are covered here:

- Connection syntax and parameters
- Using tnsnames or easy connect
- Specifying the Oracle password in Pro*C/C++ for IMDB Cache
- Connecting as an externally identified user in Pro*C/C++

Note: A TimesTen connection cannot be inherited from a parent process. If a process opens a database connection before creating a child process, the child must not use the connection. In Pro*C/C++, to avoid having a child process inadvertently inherit a connection from its parent, use `EXEC SQL COMMIT RELEASE` in the parent before creating the child.

Connection syntax and parameters

TimesTen supports the following connection syntax:

```
EXEC SQL CONNECT{:user IDENTIFIED BY :pwd | :user_string}
  [[AT{dbname |:host_variable}]USING :connect_string];
```

The parameters are described in Table 4–1.

Table 4–1 Connection parameters

Parameter	Description
user	This is the user name.
pwd	This is the user password.
user_string	As an alternative to separate *user* and *pwd* entries, *user_string* is a user name and password separated by a slash, such as `user1/pwd1`. After an "@" sign, you can also include a database identifier, instead of using *dbname*, or a TNS name or easy connect string, instead of using *connect_string*. See examples in the next section, "Using tnsnames or easy connect".
dbname	This is a database identifier declared in a previous `DECLARE DATABASE` statement.
host_variable	This is a variable whose value is a database identifier.
connect_string	This is a valid TNS name or easy connect string for a TimesTen database.

Using tnsnames or easy connect

Your `EXEC SQL CONNECT` syntax can be simplified if you use the Oracle `tnsnames` or easy connect method.

From Pro*C/C++, you can use a host variable to include the user name, password, and a TNS name. For example:

```
EXEC SQL CONNECT :dbstring
```

Where dbstring is set to "user1/pwd1@my_tnsname".

Alternatively, the host variable could include the user name, password, and an easy connect string. For example, dbstring could be set to "user1/pwd1@localhost/ttclient:timesten_client".

Or, if the TWO_TASK or LOCAL environment variable, as applicable for your operating system, is set to "my_tnsname" or "localhost/ttclient:timesten_client", you could connect as in the following example:

```
EXEC SQL CONNECT :user1 IDENTIFIED BY :pwd1
```

Specifying the Oracle password in Pro*C/C++ for IMDB Cache

To use IMDB Cache, there must be a cache user in the TimesTen database with the same name as an Oracle Database user who can select from and update the cached Oracle tables. This Oracle user, for example, can be the cache administration user or a schema user. The password of the TimesTen cache user can be different from the password of the Oracle user with the same name. See "Setting Up a Caching Infrastructure" in *Oracle In-Memory Database Cache User's Guide* for details.

For use of Pro*C/C++ with IMDB Cache, TimesTen allows you to pass the Oracle user's password through Pro*C/C++ by appending it to the password field in an EXEC SQL CONNECT call when you log in to TimesTen. Use the attribute OraclePWD in the connect string, such as in the following example:

```
text *cacheuser = (text *)"cacheuser1";
text *cachepwds = (text *)"ttpwd;OraclePWD=orclpwd";
text *dbname = (text *)"tt_tnsname";
....
EXEC SQL CONNECT :cacheuser IDENTIFIED BY :cachepwds AT :dbname
```

You must always specify OraclePWD, even if the Oracle user's password is the same as the TimesTen user's password. Furthermore, in the circumstance of specifying an Oracle password for IMDB Cache, you must use a form of EXEC SQL CONNECT that specifies the password as a separate host variable. In this example, cacheuser1 is the name of the TimesTen cache user as well as the name of the Oracle user who can access the cached Oracle tables, ttpwd is the password of the TimesTen cache user, orclpwd is the password of the Oracle user, and tt_tnsname is the TNS name of the TimesTen database being connected to. The Oracle database is specified through the TimesTen OracleNetServiceName general connection attribute in the odbc.ini or sys.odbc.ini file.

Alternatively, instead of using the AT clause with a TNS name, you could use the TWO_TASK or LOCAL environment variable, as discussed in "Connecting to a TimesTen database from OCI" on page 3-8.

Connecting as an externally identified user in Pro*C/C++

You can connect through Pro*C/C++ as an externally identified user (external user) by specifying the user name in brackets, such as "[myadmin]", and the password as an empty string, "".

In particular, this is useful in connecting as the instance administrator, which in TimesTen is always an external user.

Consider the following example.

```
text *instanceadmin = (text *)"[myadmin]";
text *instanceadminpwd = (text *)"";
text *dbname = (text *)"tt_tnsname";
```

```
....
EXEC SQL CONNECT :instanceadmin IDENTIFIED BY :instanceadminpwd AT :dbname
```

This functionality uses OCI proxy syntax. You can refer to the discussion of client access through a proxy in *Oracle Call Interface Programmer's Guide*.

Error reporting and handling

Be aware of the following regarding error conditions and error reporting:

- Errors under TimesTen Pro*C/C++ applications return Oracle error codes. TimesTen attempts to report the same Oracle error code as Oracle would under similar conditions. The error messages may come from either the TimesTen catalog or the Oracle catalog. Some error messages may include the accompanying TimesTen error code if appropriate. Pro*C/C++ applications that rely on parsing error codes should be checked.
- TimesTen supports the `WHENEVER SQLERROR` directive, to go to an error handler if an error occurs, and the `WHENEVER NOT FOUND` directive, to go to a handling section if a "no data found" condition occurs. TimesTen does *not* support the `WHENEVER SQLWARNING` directive.

  Examples:

  ```
  EXEC SQL WHENEVER NOT FOUND GOTO close_cursor;
  ...
  EXEC SQL WHENEVER SQLERROR GOTO error_handler;
  ```

Pro*C/C++ demo programs

TimesTen ships Pro*C/C++ demo programs. They are in the `quickstart/sample_code/proc` directory. The README file in the directory explains how to compile and run the demos.

Refer to the Quick Start welcome page at *`install_dir`*`/quickstart.html` for information.

TimesTen Pro*C/C++ Precompiler options

This section discusses Pro*C/C++ Precompiler option support by TimesTen.

Precompiler option support

Table 4–2 describes TimesTen Pro*C/C++ Precompiler option support.

Table 4–2 TimesTen Pro*C/C++ Precompiler option support

Option	Notes
`AUTO_CONNECT`	Supported value: `NO` (default).
`CHAR_MAP`	Supported.
`CINCR`	Setting has no effect because TimesTen supports only `CPOOL=NO`.
`CLOSE_ON_COMMIT`	Supported value: `YES`. The Oracle default value of `NO` is overridden by TimesTen.
`CMAX`	Setting has no effect because TimesTen supports only `CPOOL=NO`.
`CMIN`	Setting has no effect because TimesTen supports only `CPOOL=NO`.

Table 4–2 (Cont.) TimesTen Pro*C/C++ Precompiler option support

Option	Notes
CNOWAIT	Setting has no effect because TimesTen supports only CPOOL=NO.
CODE	Supported.
COMP_CHARSET	Supported.
CONFIG	Supported.
CPOOL	Supported value: NO (default).
CPP_SUFFIX	Supported.
CTIMEOUT	Setting has no effect because TimesTen supports only CPOOL=NO.
DB2_ARRAY	Supported.
DBMS	Supported value: NATIVE (default).
DEF_SQLCODE	Supported.
DEFINE	Supported.
DURATION	Setting has no effect because TimesTen does not support objects.
DYNAMIC	Supported.
ERRORS	Supported.
ERRTYPE	Not supported.
EVENTS	Both values allowed, but TimesTen OCI does not support Advanced Queuing.
FIPS	Supported.
HEADER	Supported.
HOLD_CURSOR	Supported.
IMPLICIT_SVPT	Supported value: NO (default).
INAME	Supported.
INCLUDE	Supported.
INTYPE	Supported.
LINES	Supported.
LNAME	Supported.
LTYPE	Supported.
MAX_ROW_INSERT	Supported.
MAXLITERAL	Supported.
MAXOPENCURSORS	Supported.
MODE	Supported.
NATIVE_TYPES	Supported.
NLS_CHAR	Supported.
NLS_LOCAL	Supported value: NO (default).
OBJECTS	Setting has no effect because TimesTen does not support objects.
ONAME	Supported.
ORACA	Supported.

*Table 4–2 (Cont.) TimesTen Pro*C/C++ Precompiler option support*

Option	Notes
OUTLINE	All values are allowed, but TimesTen does not support Oracle optimization.
OUTLNPREFIX	Both values are allowed, but TimesTen does not support Oracle optimization.
PAGELEN	Supported.
PARSE	Supported.
PREFETCH	Supported.
RELEASE_CURSOR	Supported.
RUNOUTLINE	Not supported. Both values (yes|no) are allowed but ignored.
SELECT_ERROR	Supported.
SQLCHECK	Any of the SQLCHECK settings is allowed, but TimesTen does not support semantic checking during precompilation. Whenever a Pro*C/C++ application uses PL/SQL, Pro*C/C++ acts as though the SQLCHECK setting is SEMANTICS. **Important**: A setting of SEMANTICS (or FULL, which is synonymous) always results in a connection to the database, even though precompilation semantic checking is not performed. See "Semantic checking restrictions" on page 4-2.
STMT_CACHE	Supported.
SYS_INCLUDE	Supported.
THREADS	Supported.
TYPE_CODE	Supported.
UNSAFE_NULL	Supported.
USERID	Supported.
UTF16_CHARSET	Only the NCHAR_CHARSET setting is supported.
VARCHAR	Supported.
VERSION	Setting has no effect because TimesTen does not support objects.

Note: TimesTen does not support the default value for CLOSE_ON_COMMIT. TimesTen supports only CLOSE_ON_COMMIT=YES.

Setting precompiler options

You can set precompiler options in the following ways.

- At compile time, either in the configuration file pcscfg.cfg or on the Pro*C/C++ command line. A setting on the command line takes precedence over a setting in the configuration file.
- At runtime through the EXEC ORACLE OPTION command. A runtime setting takes precedence over a compile-time setting.

For example, the following shows portions of the configuration file that ships with TimesTen.

```
ltype=short
parse=full
close_on_commit=yes
...
```

The following command line would override the `ltype=short` setting from the configuration file:

```
% proc ltype=long ... iname=sample.pc
```

The following runtime command would override the `ltype=long` setting from the command line:

```
EXEC ORACLE OPTION LTYPE=NONE;
```

5

XLA and TimesTen Event Management

The Transaction Log API (XLA) is a set of C language functions that enable you to implement applications to perform the following:

- Monitor TimesTen for changes to specified tables in a local database.
- Receive real-time notification of these changes.

One of the purposes of XLA is to provide a high-performance, asynchronous alternative to triggers.

XLA also provides functions that enable you to build a custom data replication solution if the TimesTen replication solutions described in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database TimesTen to TimesTen Replication Guide* do not meet your needs.

For a complete description of each XLA function, see Chapter 9, "XLA Reference".

Notes:

- XLA is available on all platforms supported by TimesTen. However, XLA does not support data transfer between different platforms or between 32-bit and 64-bit versions of the same platform.
- XLA does not support applications linked with a driver manager library or the client/server library.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- XLA concepts
- Writing an XLA event-handler application
- Using XLA as a replication mechanism
- Other XLA features

XLA concepts

This section includes the following topics:

- XLA persistent mode
- How XLA reads records from the transaction log
- About XLA and materialized views
- About XLA bookmarks

- About XLA data types
- Access control impact on XLA
- XLA demo

XLA functions mentioned here are documented in Chapter 9, "XLA Reference".

XLA persistent mode

In normal usage, TimesTen XLA is initialized in persistent mode. In this mode, XLA obtains update records directly from the transaction log buffer or transaction log files, so the records are available for as long as they are needed. The persistent logging model also allows multiple readers to simultaneously read transaction log updates.

The `ttXlaPersistOpen` XLA function opens a connection to the database in persistent mode.

When initially created, TimesTen configures a transaction log handle for the same version as the TimesTen release to which the application is linked. You can also use the `ttXlaGetVersion` and `ttXlaSetVersion` XLA functions to interoperate with earlier XLA versions.

(It is possible, though not recommended, to use XLA in non-persistent mode. This is discussed in "Using XLA in non-persistent mode" on page 5-38.)

How XLA reads records from the transaction log

As applications modify a database, TimesTen generates transaction log records that describe the changes made to the data and other events such as transaction commits.

New transaction log records are always written to the end of the log buffer as they are generated.

Transaction log records are periodically flushed in batches from the log buffer in memory to transaction log files on disk. When XLA is initialized in persistent mode, the XLA application does not have to be concerned with which portions of the transaction log are on disk or in memory. Therefore, the term "transaction log" as used in this chapter refers to the "virtual" source of transaction update records, regardless of whether those records are physically located in memory or on disk.

Applications can use XLA to monitor the transaction log for changes to the database. XLA reads through the transaction log, filters the log records, and delivers to XLA applications a list of transaction records that contain the changes to the tables and columns of interest.

XLA sorts the records into discrete transactions. If multiple applications are updating the database simultaneously, transaction log records from the different applications will be interleaved in the transaction log.

XLA transparently extracts all transaction log records associated with a particular transaction and delivers them in a contiguous list to the application.

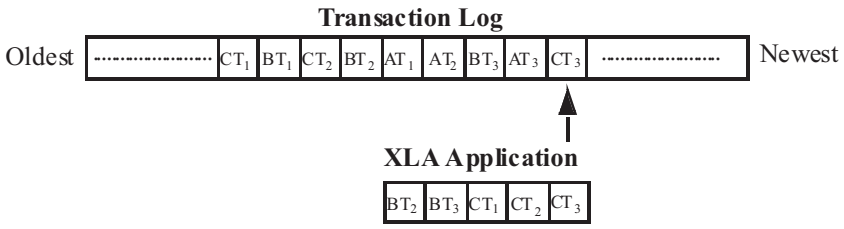
Only the records for committed transactions are returned. They are returned in the order in which their final commit record appears in the transaction log. XLA filters out records associated with changes to the database that have not yet been committed.

If a change is made but then rolled back, XLA does not deliver the records for the aborted transaction to the application.

Most of these basic XLA concepts are demonstrated in Example 5–1 that follows and summarized in the bulleted list following the example.

Consider the example transaction log illustrated in Figure 5–1.

Figure 5–1 Records extracted from the transaction log



Example 5–1 Reading transaction log records

In this example, the transaction log contains the following records:

`CT1` - Application `C` updates row 1 of table `W` with value 7.7.
`BT1` - Application `B` updates row 3 of table `X` with value 2.
`CT2` - Application `C` updates row 9 of table `W` with value 5.6.
`BT2` - Application `B` updates row 2 of table `Y` with value "XYZ".
`AT1` - Application `A` updates row 1 of table `Z` with value 3.
`AT2` - Application `A` updates row 3 of table `Z` with value 4.
`BT3` - Application `B` commits its transaction.
`AT3` - Application `A` rolls back its transaction.
`CT3` - Application `C` commits its transaction.

An XLA application that is set up to detect changes to tables `W`, `Y`, and `Z` would see the following:

`BT2` and `BT3` - Update row 2 of table `Y` with value "XYZ" and commit.
`CT1` - Update row 1 of table `W` with value 7.7.
`CT2` and `CT3` - Update row 9 of table `W` with value 5.6 and commit.

This example demonstrates the following:

- Transaction records of applications `B` and `C` all appear together.
- Although the records for application `C` begin to appear in the transaction log before those for application `B`, the commit for application `B` (`BT3`) appears in the transaction log before the commit for application `C` (`CT3`). As a result, the records for application `B` are returned to the XLA application ahead of those for application `C`.
- The application `B` update to table `X` (`BT1`) is not presented because XLA is not set up to detect changes to table `X`.
- The application `A` updates to table `Z` (`AT1` and `AT2`) are never presented because it did not commit and was rolled back (`AT3`).

About XLA and materialized views

You can use XLA to track changes to both tables and materialized views. A materialized view provides a single source from which you can track changes to selected rows and columns in multiple detail tables. Without a materialized view, the XLA application would have to monitor and filter the update records from all of the detail tables, including records reflecting updates to rows and columns of no interest to the application.

In general, there are no operational differences between the XLA mechanisms used to track changes to a table or a materialized view. However, for asynchronous materialized views, be aware that the order of XLA notifications for an asynchronous materialized view is not necessarily the same as it would be for the associated detail tables, or the same as it would be for a synchronous materialized view. For example, if there are two inserts to a detail table, they may be done in the opposite order in the asynchronous materialized view. Furthermore, updates may be treated as a delete followed by an insert. Also, multiple operations, such as multiple inserts or multiple deletes, may be combined. Applications that depend on ordering should not use asynchronous materialized views.

For more information about materialized views, see the following:

- "CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database SQL Reference*
- "Understanding materialized views" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*

About XLA bookmarks

Each reader of a persistent transaction log uses a bookmark to maintain its position in the log update stream. Each bookmark consists of two pointers that track update records in the transaction log by using *log record identifiers*:

- An Initial Read log record identifier points to the most recently acknowledged transaction log record. Initial Read log record identifiers are stored in the database, so they are persistent across database connections, shutdowns, and failures.
- A Current Read log record identifier points to the record currently being read from the transaction log.

The rest of this section covers the following:

- Creating or reusing a bookmark
- How bookmarks work
- Replicated bookmarks

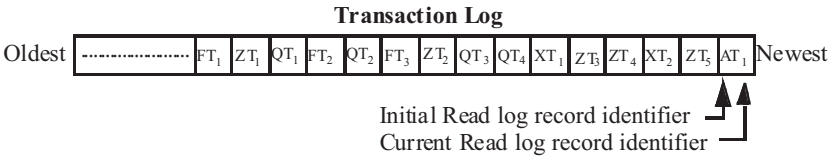
Creating or reusing a bookmark

As described in "Initializing XLA and obtaining an XLA handle" on page 5-10, when you call the `ttXlaPersistOpen` function to initialize a persistent XLA handle, you include a *`tag`* parameter to identify either a new bookmark or one that exists in the system, and an *`options`* parameter to specify whether it is a new non-replicated bookmark, a new replicated bookmark, or an existing (reused) bookmark. At this time, the Initial Read log record identifier associated with the bookmark is read from the database and cached in the persistent XLA handle (`ttXlaHandle_h`). It designates the start position of the reader in the transaction log.

How bookmarks work

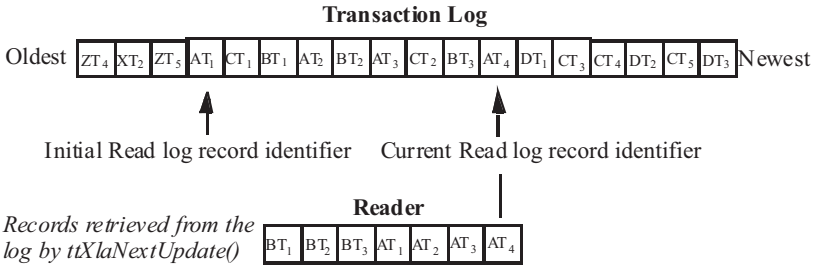
When an application first initializes XLA and obtains an XLA handle, its Current Read log record identifier and Initial Read log record identifier both point to the last record written to the database, as shown in Figure 5–2 that follows.

Figure 5–2 Log record indicator positions upon initializing a persistent XLA handle



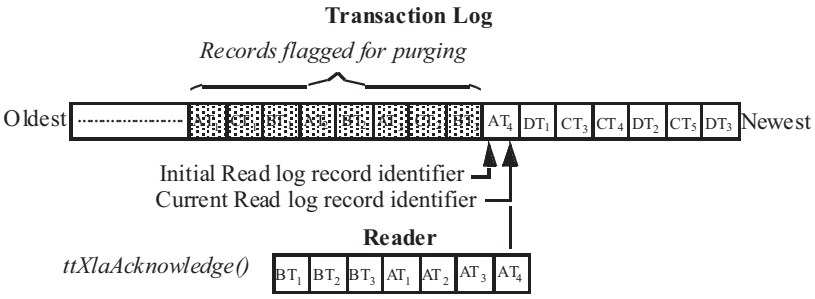
As described in "Retrieving update records from the transaction log" on page 5-12, use the `ttXlaNextUpdate` or `ttXlaNextUpdateWait` function to return a batch of records for committed transactions from the transaction log in the order in which they were committed. Each call to `ttXlaNextUpdate` resets the Current Read log record identifier of the bookmark to the last record read, as shown in Figure 5–3. The Current Read log record identifier marks the start position for the next call to `ttXlaNextUpdate`.

Figure 5–3 Records retrieved by ttXlaNextUpdate



You can use the `ttXlaGetLSN` and `ttXlaSetLSN` functions to reread records, as described in "Changing the location of a bookmark" on page 5-37. However, calling the `ttXlaAcknowledge` function permanently resets the Initial Read log record identifier of the bookmark to its Current Read log record identifier, as shown in Figure 5–4. After you have called the `ttXlaAcknowledge` function to reset the Initial Read log record identifier, all previously read transaction records are flagged for purging by TimesTen. Once the Initial Read log record identifier is reset, you cannot use `ttXlaSetLSN` to go back and reread any of the previously read transactions.

Figure 5–4 ttXlaAcknowledge resets bookmark



Note: A `ttXlaAcknowledge` call will reset the bookmark even if there are no relevant update records to acknowledge. This may be useful in managing transaction log space, but should be balanced against the expense of the operation. Be aware that XLA purges transaction logs a file at a time. Refer to "ttXlaAcknowledge" on page 9-7 for details on how the operation works.

The number of bookmarks created in a database is limited to 64. Each bookmark can be associated with only one active persistent connection at a time. However, a bookmark over its lifetime may be associated with many connections. An application can open a persistent connection, create a new bookmark, associate the bookmark with the connection, read a few records using the bookmark, disconnect from the database, reconnect to the database, create a new persistent connection, associate this new connection with the bookmark, and continue reading persistent transaction log records from where the old connection stopped.

Replicated bookmarks

If you are using an active standby pair replication scheme, you have the option of using *replicated bookmarks* according to the `options` settings in your `ttXlaPersistOpen` calls. For a replicated bookmark, operations on the bookmark are replicated to the standby database as appropriate. This allows more efficient recovery of your bookmark positions in the event of failover. Reading resumes from the stream of XLA records close to the point at which they left off before the switchover to the new active store. Without replicated bookmarks, reading must go through numerous duplicate records that were returned on the old active store.

You can only read and acknowledge a replicated bookmark in the active database. Each time you acknowledge a replicated bookmark, the acknowledge operation is asynchronously replicated to the standby database.

Be aware of the following usage notes:

- The position of the bookmark in the standby database will be very close to that of the bookmark in the active database; however, because the replication of acknowledge operations is asynchronous, you may see a small window of duplicate updates in the event of a failover, depending on how often acknowledge operations are performed.
- It is recommended that you close and reopen all bookmarks on a database after it changes from standby to active status, using the `ttXlaClose` and `ttXlaPersistOpen` functions. The state of a replicated bookmark on a standby database does change during normal XLA processing, as the replication agent automatically repositions bookmarks as appropriate on standby databases. If you attempt to use a bookmark that was open before the database changed to active status, you will receive an error indicating that the state of the bookmark was reset and that it has been repositioned. While it is permissible to continue reading from the repositioned bookmark in this scenario, you can avoid the error by closing and reopening bookmarks.
- If replicated bookmarks exist at the time you enable the active standby pair scheme, the bookmarks will automatically be added to the replication scheme.
- It is permissible to drop the active standby pair scheme while replicated bookmarks exist. The bookmarks will cease to be replicated at that point.
- You cannot delete replicated bookmarks as long as the replication agent is running.

About XLA data types

XLA data types supported by TimesTen are the same as previous data types when an equivalent data type existed before TimesTen release 7.0. Thus XLA applications that were written before release 7.0 should continue to work without code changes. If you change an XLA application that was written before release 7.0 so that it uses new data types, then you must also modify it to support the new data types.

Table 5–1 shows the data type mapping between internal SQL data types and XLA data types before release 7.0 and since release 7.0. For more information about TimesTen data types, see "Data Types" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database SQL Reference*.

Table 5–1 XLA data type mapping

Internal SQL data type	XLA data type before Release 7.0	XLA data type since Release 7.0
TT_CHAR	SQL_CHAR	TTXLA_CHAR_TT
TT_VARCHAR	SQL_VARCHAR	TTXLA_VARCHAR_TT
TT_NCHAR	SQL_WCHAR	TTXLA_NCHAR_TT
TT_NVARCHAR	SQL_WVARCHAR	TTXLA_NVARCHAR_TT
CHAR	-	TTXLA_CHAR
NCHAR	-	TTXLA_NCHAR
VARCHAR2	-	TTXLA_VARCHAR
NVARCHAR2	-	TTXLA_NVARCHAR
TT_TINYINT	SQL_TINYINT	TTXLA_TINYINT
TT_SMALLINT	SQL_SMALLINT	TTXLA_SMALLINT
TT_INTEGER	SQL_INTEGER	TTXLA_INTEGER
TT_BIGINT	SQL_BIGINT	TTXLA_BIGINT
BINARY_FLOAT	SQL_REAL	TTXLA_BINARY_FLOAT
BINARY_DOUBLE	SQL_DOUBLE	TTXLA_BINARY_DOUBLE
TT_DECIMAL	SQL_DECIMAL	TTXLA_DECIMAL_TT
NUMBER	-	TTXLA_NUMBER
NUMBER(*p*,*s*)	-	TTXLA_NUMBER
FLOAT	-	TTXLA_NUMBER
TT_TIME	SQL_TIME	TTXLA_TIME
TT_DATE	SQL_DATE	TTXLA_DATE_TT
TT_TIMESTAMP	SQL_TIMESTAMP	TTXLA_TIMESTAMP_TT
DATE	-	TTXLA_DATE
TIMESTAMP	-	TTXLA_TIMESTAMP
TT_BINARY	SQL_BINARY	TTXLA_BINARY
TT_VARBINARY	SQL_VARBINARY	TTXLA_VARBINARY
ROWID	-	TTXLA_ROWID

XLA offers functions to convert between internal SQL data types and external programmatic data types. For example, you can use `ttXlaNumberToCString` to convert `NUMBER` columns to character strings. XLA data type conversion functions include the following:

- `ttXlaDateToODBCCType`
- `ttXlaDecimalToCString`
- `ttXlaNumberToCString`

- ttXlaNumberToDouble
- ttXlaNumberToBigInt
- ttXlaNumberToInt
- ttXlaNumberToSmallInt
- ttXlaNumberToTinyInt
- ttXlaNumberToUInt
- ttXlaOraDateToODBCTimeStamp
- ttXlaOraTimeStampToODBCTimeStamp
- ttXlaRowidToCString
- ttXlaTimeToODBCCType
- ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType

Access control impact on XLA

"Considering TimesTen features for access control" on page 2-30 provides a brief overview of how TimesTen access control affects operations in the database. Access control includes impact on XLA, as follows:

- Any XLA functionality requires the system privilege `XLA`. This includes:
  - Connecting to TimesTen as an XLA reader, such as by the `ttXlaPersistOpen` C function.
  - Executing any other XLA-related TimesTen C functions. These are documented in Chapter 9, "XLA Reference".
  - Executing any XLA-related TimesTen built-in procedures. The procedures `ttXlaBookmarkCreate`, `ttXlaBookmarkDelete`, `ttXlaSubscribe`, and `ttXlaUnsubscribe` are documented in "Built-In Procedures" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.
- A user with the `XLA` privilege has capabilities equivalent to the `SELECT ANY TABLE` and `SELECT ANY SEQUENCE` system privileges.
- A user with the `XLA` privilege can capture DDL statement records that occur in the database. Note that as a result, the user can obtain information about database objects that he or she has not otherwise been granted access to.

XLA demo

TimesTen provides the `xlaSimple` demo showing how to use many of the XLA functions described in this chapter. It is located in the `quickstart/sample_code/odbc/xla` directory:

See "About the TimesTen C demos" on page 1-5 for an overview of TimesTen demo programs for C developers. Refer to *install_dir*`/quickstart.html` for details. The README file in the `odbc` directory contains instructions for building and running `xlaSimple`, among others.

Most of this chapter, including the sample code shown in "Writing an XLA event-handler application" starting immediately below, is based on the `xlaSimple` demo. For this demo, a table `MYDATA` has been created in the `APPUSER` schema. While you are logged in as `APPUSER`, you will be making updates to the table. While you are logged in as `XLAUSER`, the `xlaSimple` demo reports on the updates.

To run the demo, execute `xlaSimple` at one command prompt. You will be prompted for the password of `XLAUSER`, which is specified when the sample database is created. Start `ttIsql` at a separate command prompt, connecting to the TimesTen sample database as `APPUSER`. Again, you will be prompted for a password that is specified when the sample database is created.

At the `ttIsql` command prompt you can enter DML statements to alter the table. Then you can view the XLA output in the `xlaSimple` window.

Writing an XLA event-handler application

This section describes the general procedures for writing an XLA application that detects and reports changes to selected tables in a database. With the possible exception of "Inspecting column data" on page 5-17, the procedures described in this section are applicable to most XLA applications.

The following procedures are described:

- Obtaining a database connection handle
- Initializing XLA and obtaining an XLA handle
- Specifying which tables to monitor for updates
- Retrieving update records from the transaction log
- Inspecting record headers and locating row addresses
- Inspecting column data
- Handling XLA errors
- Dropping a table that has an XLA bookmark
- Deleting bookmarks
- Terminating an XLA application

The example code in this section is based on the `xlaSimple` demo application.

XLA functions mentioned here are documented in Chapter 9, "XLA Reference".

Important: In addition to `#include` files noted in "TimesTen #include files" on page 2-6, an XLA application must include `tt_xla.h`.

Note: To simplify the code examples, routine error checking code for each function call has been omitted. See "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27 for information on error handling.

Obtaining a database connection handle

As with every ODBC application, an XLA application must initialize ODBC, obtain an environment handle (`henv`), and obtain a connection handle (`hdbc`) to communicate with the specific database.

Initialize the environment and connection handles:

```
SQLHENV henv = SQL_NULL_HENV;
SQLHDBC hdbc = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
```

Pass the address of `henv` to the `SQLAllocEnv` ODBC function to allocate an environment handle:

```
rc = SQLAllocEnv(&henv);
```

Pass the address of `hdbc` to the `SQLAllocConnect` ODBC function to allocate a connection handle for the database:

```
rc = SQLAllocConnect(henv, &hdbc);
```

Call the `SQLDriverConnect` ODBC function to connect to the database specified by the connection string (`connStr`), which in this example is passed from the command line:

```
static char connstr[CONN_STR_LEN];
...
rc = SQLDriverConnect(hdbc, NULL, (SQLCHAR*)connstr, SQL_NTS, NULL, 0,
                      NULL, SQL_DRIVER_COMPLETE);
```

Note: After an ODBC connection handle is opened for use by an XLA application, the ODBC handle cannot be used for ODBC operations until the corresponding XLA handle is closed by calling `ttXlaClose`.

Call the `SQLSetConnectOption` ODBC function to turn autocommit off:

```
rc = SQLSetConnectOption(hdbc, SQL_AUTOCOMMIT, SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_OFF);
```

Initializing XLA and obtaining an XLA handle

After initializing ODBC and obtaining an environment and connection handle as described in "Obtaining a database connection handle" on page 5-9, you can initialize XLA and obtain an XLA handle to access the transaction log. Create only one XLA handle per ODBC connection. If your application uses multiple XLA reader threads, create a separate XLA handle and ODBC connection for each thread.

This section describes how to initialize XLA in persistent mode, which is the recommended mode.

Before initializing XLA, initialize a bookmark. Then initialize an XLA handle as type `ttXlaHandle_h`:

```
unsigned char bookmarkName [32];
...
strcpy((char*)bookmarkName, "xlaSimple");
...
ttXlaHandle_h xla_handle = NULL;
```

Pass `bookmarkName` and the address of `xla_handle` to the `ttXlaPersistOpen` function to obtain an XLA handle:

```
rc = ttXlaPersistOpen(hdbc, bookmarkName, XLACREAT, &xla_handle);
```

The `XLACREAT` option is used to create a new non-replicated bookmark. Alternatively, use the `XLAREPL` option to create a replicated bookmark. In either case, the operation will fail if the bookmark already exists.

To use a bookmark that already exists, call `ttXlaPersistOpen` with the `XLAREUSE` option, as shown in the following example.

```
#include <tt_errCode.h>      /* TimesTen Native Error codes */
...
    if ( native_error == 907 ) { /* tt_ErrKeyExists */
      rc = ttXlaPersistOpen(hdbc, bookmarkName, XLAREUSE, &xla_handle);
    ...
    }
```

If `ttXlaPersistOpen` is given invalid parameters, or the application was unable to allocate memory for the handle, the return code will be SQL_INVALID_HANDLE. In this situation, `ttXlaError` cannot be used to detect this or any further errors.

If `ttXlaPersistOpen` fails but still creates a handle, the handle must be closed to prevent memory leaks.

Note: When an XLA handle is initially created, TimesTen configures it for the same version as the TimesTen release to which the application is linked. If you must interoperate with earlier XLA versions, you can use the `ttXlaGetVersion` and `ttXlaSetVersion` functions.

Specifying which tables to monitor for updates

After initializing XLA and obtaining an XLA handle, as described in "Initializing XLA and obtaining an XLA handle" on page 5-10, you can specify which tables or materialized views you want to monitor for update events.

You can determine which tables a bookmark is subscribed to by querying the `SYS.XLASUBSCRIPTIONS` table. You can also use `SYS.XLASUBSCRIPTIONS` to determine which bookmarks have subscribed to a specific table.

The `ttXlaNextUpdate` and `ttXlaNextUpdateWait` functions retrieve XLA records associated with DDL events. DDL XLA records are available to any XLA bookmark. DDL events include `CREATAB`, `DROPTAB`, `CREAIND`, `DROPIND`, `CREATVIEW`, `DROPVIEW`, `CREATSEQ`, `DROPSEQ`, `CREATSYN`, `DROPSYN`, `ADDCOLS`, `DRPCOLS`, `TRUNCATE`, `SETTBLI`, and `SETCOLI` transactions.

The `ttXlaTableStatus` function indicates that DML records associated with the specified table should be monitored by the current bookmark. Or it determines whether the current bookmark is already monitoring DML records associated with the table.

Call the `ttXlaTableByName` function to obtain both the system and user identifiers for a named table or materialized view. Then call the `ttXlaTableStatus` function to enable XLA to monitor changes to the table or materialized view.

Example 5–2 Specifying a table to monitor for updates

This example tracks changes to the `MYDATA` table:

```
#define TABLE_OWNER "APPUSER"
#define TABLE_NAME "MYDATA"
...
SQLUBIGINT SYSTEM_TABLE_ID = 0;
...
SQLUBIGINT userID;

rc = ttXlaTableByName(xla_handle, TABLE_OWNER, TABLE_NAME,
                      &SYSTEM_TABLE_ID, &userID);
```

When you have the table identifiers, you can use the `ttXlaTableStatus` function to enable XLA update tracking to detect changes to the `MYDATA` table. Setting the `newstatus` parameter to a nonzero value results in XLA tracking changes made to the specified table:

```
SQLINTEGER oldstatus;
SQLINTEGER newstatus = 1;
...
rc = ttXlaTableStatus(xla_handle, SYSTEM_TABLE_ID, 0,
                      &oldstatus, &newstatus);
```

The `oldstatus` parameter is output to indicate the status of the table at the time of the call.

At any time, you can use `ttXlaTableStatus` to return the current XLA status of a table by leaving `newstatus` null and returning only `oldstatus`. For example:

```
rc = ttXlaTableStatus(xla_handle, SYSTEM_TABLE_ID, 0,
                      &oldstatus, NULL);
...
if (oldstatus != 0)
     printf("XLA is currently tracking changes to table %s.%s\n",
             TABLE_OWNER, TABLE_NAME);
else
     printf("XLA is not tracking changes to table %s.%s\n",
             TABLE_OWNER, TABLE_NAME);
```

Retrieving update records from the transaction log

Once you have specified which tables to monitor for updates, you can call the `ttXlaNextUpdate` or `ttXlaNextUpdateWait` function to return a batch of records from the transaction log. Only records for committed transactions are returned. They are returned in the order in which they were committed. You must periodically call the `ttXlaAcknowledge` function to acknowledge receipt of the transactions so that XLA can determine which records are no longer needed and can be purged from the transaction log. These functions impact the position of the application's bookmark in the transaction log, as described in "How bookmarks work" on page 5-4.

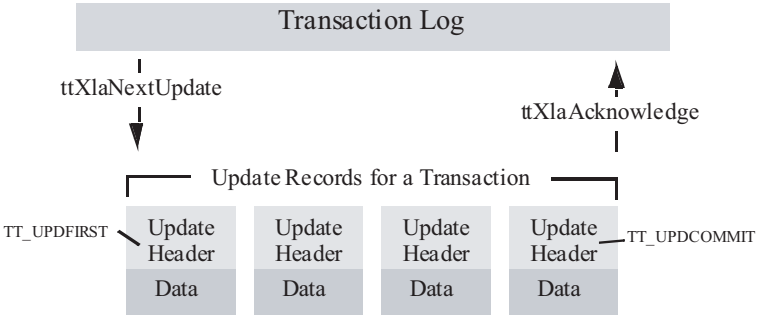
> **Note:** The `ttXlaAcknowledge` function is an expensive operation and should be used only as necessary.

Each update record in a transaction returned by `ttXlaNextUpdate` begins with an update header described by the `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` structure. This update header contains a flag indicating if the record is the first in the transaction (`TT_UPDFIRST`) or the last commit record (`TT_UPDCOMMIT`). The update header also identifies the table affected by the update. Following the update header are zero to two rows of data that describe the update made to that table in the database.

Figure 5–5 that follows shows a call to `ttXlaNextUpdate` that returns a transaction consisting of four update records from the transaction log. Receipt of the returned transaction is acknowledged by calling `ttXlaAcknowledge`, which resets the bookmark.

> **Note:** This example is simplified for clarity. An actual XLA application would likely read records for multiple transactions before calling `ttXlaAcknowledge`.

Figure 5–5 Update records



Example 5–3 Retrieving update records from the transaction log

The `xlaSimple` demo continues to monitor our table for updates until stopped by the user.

Before calling `ttXlaNextUpdateWait`, the example initializes a pointer to the buffer to hold the returned `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` records (`arry`) and a variable to hold the actual number of returned records (`records`). Because the example calls `ttXlaNextUpdateWait`, it also specifies the number of seconds to wait (`FETCH_WAIT_SECS`) if no records are found in the transaction log buffer.

Next, call `ttXlaNextUpdateWait`, passing these values to obtain a batch of `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` records in `arry`. Then process each record in `arry` by passing it to the `HandleChange()` function described in Example 5–4 on page 5-16. After all records are processed, call `ttXlaAcknowledge` to reset the bookmark position.

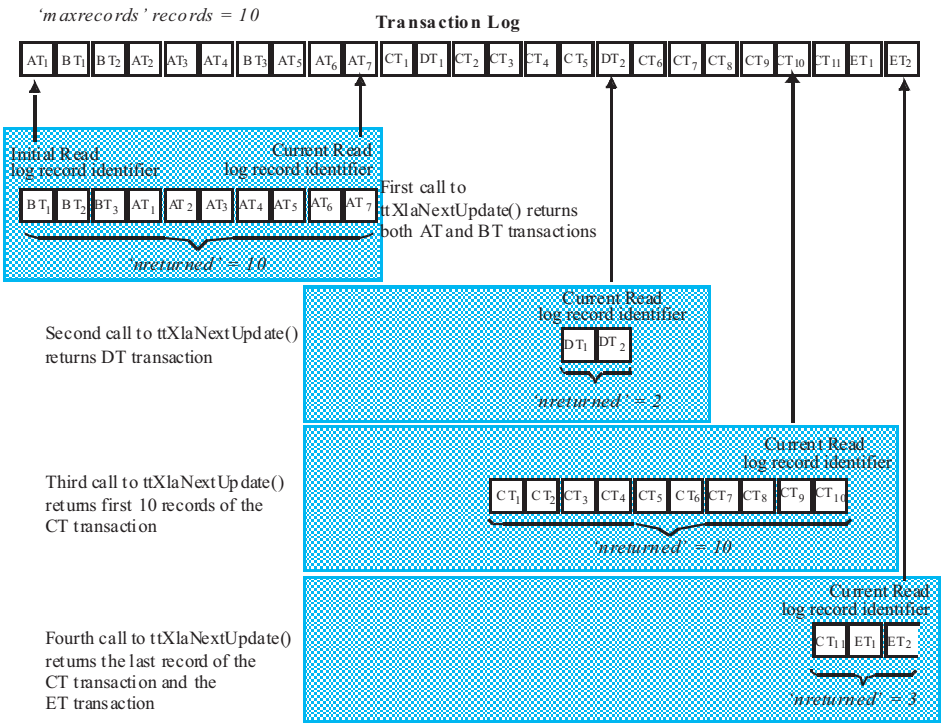
```
#define FETCH_WAIT_SECS 5
...
SQLINTEGER records;
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t** arry;
int j;

while (!StopRequested()) {

    /* Get a batch of update records */
    rc = ttXlaNextUpdateWait(xla_handle, &arry, 100,
                             &records, FETCH_WAIT_SECS);
      if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS {
        /* See "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27 */
      }

/* Process the records */
for(j=0; j < records; j++){
  ttXlaUpdateDesc_t* p;
  p = arry[j];
  HandleChange(p); /* Described in the next section */
}

  /* After each batch, Acknowledge updates to reset bookmark.*/
  rc = ttXlaAcknowledge(xla_handle);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS {
      /* See "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27 */
    }
} /* end while !StopRequested() */
```

The actual number of records returned by `ttXlaNextUpdate` or `ttXlaNextUpdateWait`, as indicated by the *`nreturned`* output parameter of those

functions, may be less than the value of the *maxrecords* parameter. Figure 5–6 shows an example where *maxrecords* is 10, the transaction log contains transaction AT that is made up of seven records, and transaction BT that is made up of three records. In this case, both transactions are returned in the same batch and both *maxrecords* and *nreturned* values are 10. However, the next three transactions in the log are CT with 11 records, DT with two records, and ET with two records. Because the commit record for the DT transaction appears before the CT commit record, the next call to ttXlaNextUpdate returns the two records for the DT transaction and the value of *nreturned* is 2. In the next call to ttXlaNextUpdate, XLA detects that the total records for the CT transaction exceeds *maxrecords*, so it returns the records for this transaction in two batches. The first batch contains the first 10 records for CT (*nreturned* = 10). The second batch contains the last CT record and the two records for the ET transaction, assuming no commit record for a transaction following ET is detected within the next seven records.

See "ttXlaNextUpdate" on page 9-32 and "ttXlaNextUpdateWait" on page 9-34 for details of the parameters of these functions.

Figure 5–6 Records retrieved when maxrecords=10



XLA reads records from either a memory buffer or transaction log files on disk, as described in "How XLA reads records from the transaction log" on page 5-2. To minimize latency, records from the memory buffer are returned as soon as they are available, while records not in the buffer are returned only if the buffer is empty. This design allows XLA applications to see changes as soon as the changes are made and with minimal latency. The trade-off is that there may be times when fewer changes are returned than the number requested by the ttXlaNextUpdate or ttXlaNextUpdateWait *maxrecords* parameter.

Note: Some XLA applications may improve performance by making the "fetch" and "process record" procedures asynchronous. For example, you can create one thread to fetch and store the records and one or more other threads to process the stored records.

Inspecting record headers and locating row addresses

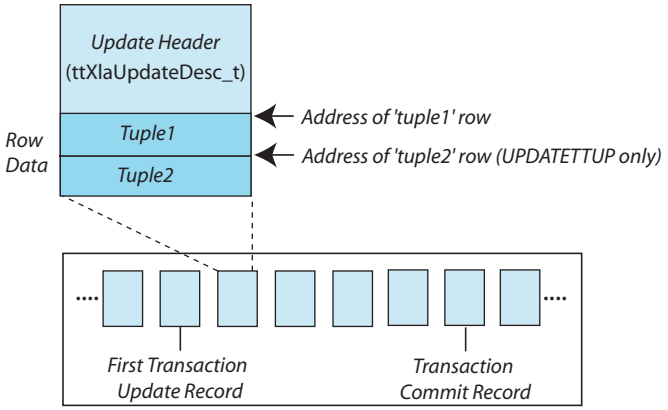
Now that there is an array of update records where the type of operation each record represents is known, the returned row data can be inspected.

Each record returned by the `ttXlaNextUpdate` or `ttXlaNextUpdateWait` function begins with an `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` header that describes the following:

- The table on which the operation was performed
- Whether the record is the first or last (commit) record in the transaction
- The type of operation it represents
- The length of the returned row data, if any
- Which columns in the row were updated, if any

Figure 5–7 shows one of the update records in the transaction log

Figure 5–7 Address of row data returned in an XLA update record



The `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` header has a fixed length and, depending on the type of operation, is followed by zero to two rows (or tuples) from the database. You can locate the address of the first returned row by obtaining the address of the `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` header and adding it to `sizeof(ttXlaUpdateDesc_t)`:

```
tup1 = (void*) ((char*) ttXlaUpdateDesc_t + sizeof(ttXlaUpdateDesc_t));
```

This is shown in Example 5–4 below.

The `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t ->type` field describes the type of SQL operation that generated the update. Transaction records of type `UPDATETTUP` describe `UPDATE` operations, so they return two rows to report the row data before and after the update. You can locate the address of the second returned row that holds the value after the update by adding the address of the first row in the record to its length:

```
if (ttXlaUpdateDesc_t->type == UPDATETUP) {
  tup2 = (void*) ((char*) tup1 + ttXlaUpdateDesc_t->tuple1);
}
```

This is also shown in Example 5–4.

Example 5–4 Inspecting record headers for SQL operation type

This example passes each record returned by the `ttXlaNextUpdateWait` function to a `HandleChange()` function, which determines whether the record is related to an `INSERT`, `UPDATE`, or `CREATE VIEW` operation. To keep this example simple, all other operations are ignored.

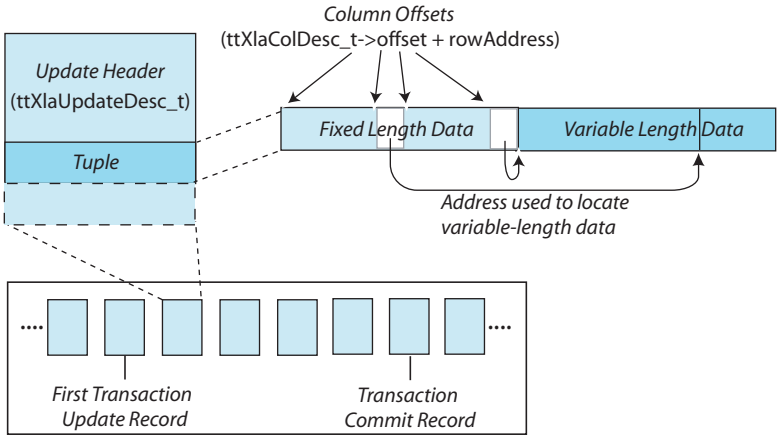
The `HandleChange()` function handles each type of SQL operation differently before calling the `PrintColValues()` function described in Example 5–13 on page 5-24.

```
void HandleChange(ttXlaUpdateDesc_t* xlaP)
{
  void*  tup1;
  void*  tup2;

  /* First confirm that the XLA update is for the table we care about. */
  if (xlaP->sysTableID != SYSTEM_TABLE_ID)
    return ;

  /* OK, it's for the table we're monitoring. */

  /* The last record in the ttXlaUpdateDesc_t record is the "tuple2"
   * field.  Immediately following this field is the first XLA record
   * "row".
   */

  tup1 = (void*) ((char*) xlaP + sizeof(ttXlaUpdateDesc_t));

  switch(xlaP->type) {

  case INSERTTUP:
    printf("Inserted new row:\n");
    PrintColValues(tup1);
    break;

  case UPDATETUP:

    /* If this is an update ttXlaUpdateDesc_t, then following that is
     * the second XLA record "row".
     */

    tup2 = (void*) ((char*) tup1 + xlaP->tuple1);
    printf("Updated row:\n");
    PrintColValues(tup1);
    printf("To:\n");
    PrintColValues(tup2);
    break;

  case DELETETUP:
    printf("Deleted row:\n");
    PrintColValues(tup1);
    break;

  default:
    /* Ignore any XLA records that are not for inserts/update/delete SQL ops. */
    break;

  } /* switch (xlaP->type) */
}
```

Inspecting column data

As described in "Inspecting record headers and locating row addresses" on page 5-15, zero to two rows of data may be returned in an update record after the `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` structure. For each row, the first portion of the data is the fixed-length data, which is followed by any variable-length data, as shown in Figure 5–8.

Figure 5–8 Column offsets in a row returned in an XLA update record



The procedures for inspecting column data are described in the following sections:

- Obtaining column descriptions
- Reading fixed-length column data
- Reading NOT INLINE variable-length column data
- Null-terminating returned strings
- Converting complex data types
- Detecting null values
- Putting it all together: a PrintColValues() function

Obtaining column descriptions

To read the column values from the returned row, you must first know the offset of each column in that row. The column offsets and other column metadata can be obtained for a particular table by calling the `ttXlaGetColumnInfo` function, which returns a separate `ttXlaColDesc_t` structure for each column in the table. You should call the `ttXlaGetColumnInfo` function as part of your initialization procedure. This call was omitted from the discussion in "Initializing XLA and obtaining an XLA handle" on page 5-10 for simplicity.

When calling `ttXlaGetColumnInfo`, specify a *`colinfo`* parameter to create a pointer to a buffer to hold the list of returned `ttXlaColDesc_t` structures. Use the *`maxcols`* parameter to define the size of the buffer.

Example 5–5 Using column descriptions

The sample code from the `xlaSimple` demo below guesses the maximum number of returned columns (`MAX_XLA_COLUMNS`), which sets the size of the buffer `xla_column_defs` to hold the returned `ttXlaColDesc_t` structures. An alternative and more precise way to set the *`maxcols`* parameter would be to call the

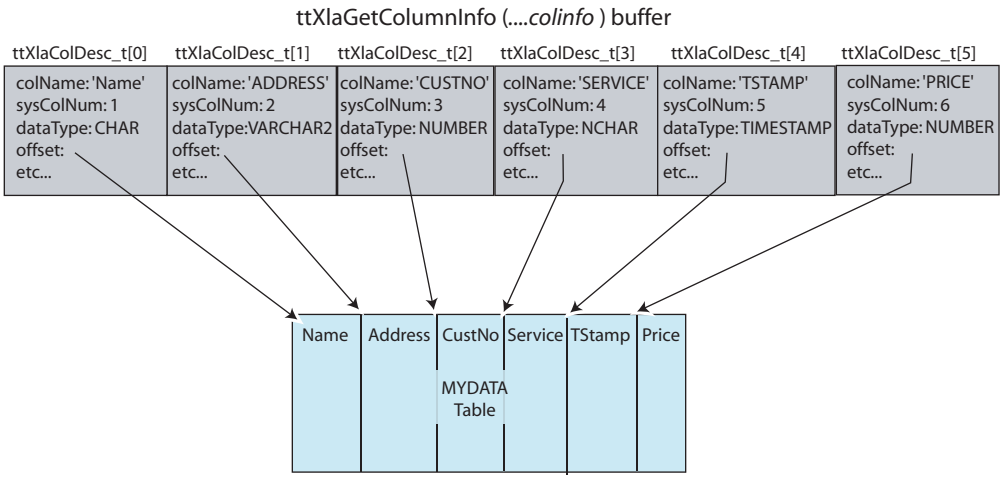
ttXlaGetTableInfo function and use the value returned in ttXlaColDesc_t ->*columns*.

```
#define MAX_XLA_COLUMNS 128
...
SQLINTEGER ncols;
...
ttXlaColDesc_t xla_column_defs[MAX_XLA_COLUMNS];
...
rc = ttXlaGetColumnInfo(xla_handle, SYSTEM_TABLE_ID, userID,
             xla_column_defs, MAX_XLA_COLUMNS, &ncols);
  if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS {
    /* See "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27 */
}
```

As shown in Figure 5–9, the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function produces the following output:

- A list, xla_column_defs, of ttXlaColDesc_t structures into the buffer pointed to by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo *colinfo* parameter.
- An *nreturned* value, ncols, that holds the actual number of columns returned in the xla_column_defs buffer.

Figure 5–9 ttXlaColDesc_t structures returned by ttXlaGetColumnInfo

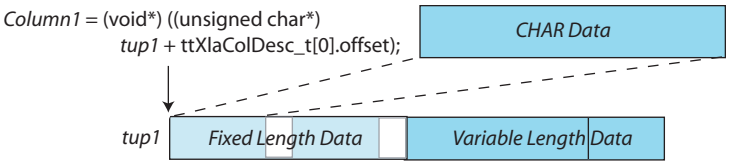


Each ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by ttXlaGetColumnInfo includes an offset value that describes the offset location of that column. How you use this offset value to read the column data depends on whether the column contains fixed-length data (such as CHAR, NCHAR, INTEGER, BINARY, DOUBLE, FLOAT, DATE, TIME, TIMESTAMP, and so on) or variable-length data (such as VARCHAR, NVARCHAR, or VARBINARY).

Reading fixed-length column data

For fixed-length column data, the address of a column is the offset value in the ttXlaColDesc_t structure, plus the address of the row.

Figure 5–10 Locating fixed-length data in a row



Example 5–6 Reading fixed-length column data

See Example 5–13 on page 5-24 for a complete working example of computations such as those shown here.

The first column in the `MYDATA` table is of type `CHAR`. If you use the address of the `tup1` row obtained earlier in the `HandleChange()` function (Example 5–4 on page 5-16) and the offset from the first `ttXlaColDesc_t` structure returned by the `ttXlaGetColumnInfo` function (Example 5–5 on page 5-17), you can obtain the value of the first column with computations such as the following:

```
char*  Column1;

Column1 = ((unsigned char*) tup1 + xla_column_defs[0].offset);
```

The third column in the `MYDATA` table is of type `INTEGER`, so you can use the offset from the third `ttXlaColDesc_t` structure to locate the value and recast it as an integer using computations such as the following. The data is guaranteed to be aligned properly.

```
int Column3;

Column3 = *((int*) ((unsigned char*) tup +
           xla_column_defs[2].offset));
```

The fourth column in the `MYDATA` table is of type `NCHAR`, so you can use the offset from the fourth `ttXlaColDesc_t` structure to locate the value and recast it as a `SQLWCHAR` type, with computations such as the following:

```
SQLWCHAR*  Column4;

Column4 = (SQLWCHAR*) ((unsigned char*) tup +
                      xla_column_defs[3].offset);
```

Unlike the column values obtained in the above examples, `Column4` points to an array of two-byte Unicode characters. You must iterate through each element in this array to obtain the string, as shown for the `SQL_WCHAR` case in Example 5–13 on page 5-24.

Other fixed-length data types can be cast to their corresponding C types. Complex fixed-length data types, such as `DATE`, `TIME`, and `DECIMAL` values, are stored in an internal TimesTen format, but can be converted by applications to their corresponding ODBC C value using the XLA conversion functions, as described in "Converting complex data types" on page 5-22.

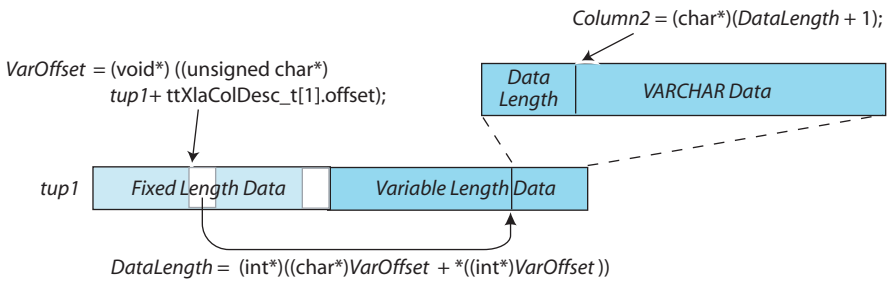
> **Note:** Strings returned by XLA are not null-terminated. See "Null-terminating returned strings" on page 5-21.

Reading NOT INLINE variable-length column data

For `NOT INLINE` variable-length data (`VARCHAR`, `NVARCHAR`, and `VARBINARY`), the data located at `ttXlaColDesc_t ->`*`offset`* is a four-byte offset value that points to

the location of the data in the variable-length portion of the returned row. By adding the offset address to the offset value, you can obtain the address of the column data in the variable-length portion of the row. The first *n* bytes (where *n* is 4 on 32-bit platforms or 8 on 64-bit platforms) at this location is the length of the data, followed by the actual data. For variable-length data, the `ttXlaColDesc_t ->size` value is the maximum allowable column size. Figure 5–11 shows how to locate `NOT INLINE` variable-length data in a row.

Figure 5–11 Locating NOT INLINE variable-length data in a row



Example 5–7 Reading NOT INLINE variable-length column data

See Example 5–13, "Complete PrintColValues() function" for a complete working example of computations such as those shown here.

Continuing with our example, the second column in the returned row (`tup1`) is of type `VARCHAR`. To locate the variable-length data in the row, first locate the value at the column's `ttXlaColDesc_t ->offset` in the fixed-length portion of the row, as shown in Figure 5–11 above. The value at this address is the four-byte offset of the data in the variable-length portion of the row (`VarOffset`). Next, obtain a pointer to the beginning of the variable-length column data (`DataLength`) by adding the `VarOffset` offset value to the address of `VarOffset`. Assuming the operation is performed on a 32-bit platform, the first four bytes at the `DataLength` location is the length of the data. The next byte after `DataLength` is the beginning of the actual data (`Column2`).

The sample code here assumes the operation is performed on a 32-bit platform, so `DataLength` is initialized as a 32-bit type. On a 64-bit platform, `DataLength` must be initialized as a 64-bit type and the `Column2` data would appear 64 bits + 1 after the offset address, `DataLength`.

```
void*  VarOffset; /* offset of data */
long*  DataLength; /* length of data */
char*  Column2; /* pointer to data */

VarOffset = (void*) ((unsigned char*) tup1 +
             xla_column_defs[1].offset);
     /*
      * If column is out-of-line, pColVal points to an offset
      * else column is inline so pColVal points directly to the string length.
      */

      if (xla_column_defs[1].flags & TT_COLOUTOFLINE)
      DataLength = (long*)((char*)VarOffset + *((int*)VarOffset));
      else
      DataLength = (long*)VarOffset;
      Column2 = (char*)(DataLength+1);
```

VARBINARY types are handled in a manner similar to VARCHAR types. If Column2 were an NVARCHAR type, you could initialize it as a SQLWCHAR, get the value as shown in the above VARCHAR case, then iterate through the Column2 array, as shown for the NCHAR value, CharBuf, in Example 5–13 on page 5-24.

Null-terminating returned strings

Strings returned from record row data are not terminated with a null character. You can null-terminate a string by copying it into a buffer and adding a null character, such as '\0', after the last character in the string.

The procedures for null-terminating fixed-length and variable-length strings are slightly different. The procedure for null-terminating fixed-length strings is described in Example 5–8. Example 5–9 that follows describes the procedure for null-terminating variable-length strings of a known size. Example 5–10 then describes the procedure for strings of an unknown size.

Example 5–8 Null-terminating fixed-length strings

See Example 5–13 on page 5-24 for a complete working example of computations such as those shown here.

To null-terminate the fixed-length CHAR(10) Column1 string returned in Example 5–6 on page 5-19, establish a buffer large enough to hold the string plus null character. Next, obtain the size of the string from ttXlaColDesc_t ->*size*, copy the string into the buffer, and null-terminate the end of the string, using computations such as the following. You can now use the contents of the buffer. In this example, the string is printed:

```
char buffer[10+1];
int size;

size = xla_column_defs[0].size;
memcpy(buffer, Column1, size);
buffer[size] = '\0';

printf(" Row %s is %s\n", ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[0].colName), buffer);
```

Null-terminating a variable-length string is similar to the procedure for fixed-length strings, only the size of the string is the value located at the beginning of the variable-length data offset, as described in "Reading NOT INLINE variable-length column data" on page 5-19.

Example 5–9 Null-terminating variable-length strings of known size

(See Example 5–13 on page 5-24 for a complete working example of computations such as those shown here.)

If the Column2 string obtained in Example 5–7 on page 5-20 is a VARCHAR(32), establish a buffer large enough to hold the string plus null character. Use the value located at the DataLength offset to determine the size of the string, using computations such as the following:

```
char buffer[32+1];

memcpy(buffer, Column2, *DataLength);
buffer[*DataLength] = '\0';

printf(" Row %s is %s\n", ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[1].colName), buffer);
```

If you are writing general purpose code to read all data types, you cannot make any assumptions about the size of a returned string. For strings of an unknown size, statically allocate a buffer large enough to hold the majority of returned strings. If a returned string is larger than the buffer, dynamically allocate the correct size buffer, as shown in Example 5–10.

Example 5–10 Null-terminating variable-length strings of unknown size

If the `Column2` string obtained in Example 5–7 on page 5-20 is of an unknown size, you might statically allocate a buffer large enough to hold a string of up to 10000 characters. Then check that the `DataLength` value obtained at the beginning of the variable-length data offset is less than the size of the buffer. If the string is larger than the buffer, use `malloc()` to dynamically allocate the buffer to the correct size.

```
#define STACKBUFSIZE 10000
char VarStackBuf[STACKBUFSIZE];
char*  buffer;

buffer = (*DataLength+1 <= STACKBUFSIZE) ? VarStackBuf :
           malloc(*DataLength+1);

memcpy(buffer,Column2,*DataLength);
buffer[*DataLength] = '\0';

printf(" Row %s is %s\n", ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[1].colName), buffer);
if (buffer != VarStackBuf) /* buffer was allocated */
        free(buffer);
```

Converting complex data types

Values for complex data types such as `TT_DATE`, `TT_TIME`, and `TT_DECIMAL` are stored in an internal TimesTen format that can be converted into corresponding ODBC C types using the XLA type conversion functions. Table 5–2 contains descriptions of these conversion functions.

Table 5–2 XLA data type conversion functions

Function	Converts
`ttXlaDateToODBCCType`	Internal `TT_DATE` value to an ODBC C value.
`ttXlaTimeToODBCCType`	Internal `TT_TIME` value to an ODBC C value.
`ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType`	Internal `TT_TIMESTAMP` value to an ODBC C value.
`ttXlaDecimalToCString`	Internal `TT_DECIMAL` value to a string value.
`ttXlaDateToODBCCType`	Internal `TTXLA_DATE_TT` value to an ODBC C value.
`ttXlaDecimalToCString`	Internal `TTXLA_DECIMAL_TT` value to a character string.
`ttXlaNumberToBigInt`	Internal `TTXLA_NUMBER` value to a `TT_BIGINT` value.
`ttXlaNumberToCString`	Internal `TTXLA_NUMBER` value to a character string.
`ttXlaNumberToDouble`	Internal `TTXLA_NUMBER` value to a long floating point number value.
`ttXlaNumberToInt`	Internal `TTXLA_NUMBER` value to an integer.

Table 5–2 (Cont.) XLA data type conversion functions

Function	Converts
ttXlaNumberToSmallInt	Internal TTXLA_NUMBER value to a TT_SMALLINT value.
ttXlaNumberToTinyInt	Internal TTXLA_NUMBER value to a TT_TINYINT value.
ttXlaNumberToUInt	Internal TTXLA_NUMBER value to an unsigned integer.
ttXlaOraDateToODBCTimeStamp	Internal TTXLA_DATE value to an ODBC timestamp.
ttXlaOraTimeStampToODBCTimeStamp	Internal TTXLA_TIMESTAMP value to an ODBC timestamp.
ttXlaTimeToODBCCType	Internal TTXLA_TIME value to an ODBC C value.
ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType	Internal TTXLA_TIMESTAMP_TT value to an ODBC C value.

These conversion functions can be used on row data included in the ttXlaUpdateDesc_t types: UPDATETUP, INSERTTUP and DELETETUP.

Example 5–11 Converting complex data types

(See Example 5–13 on page 5-24 for a complete working example of computations such as those shown here.)

If you use the address of the tup1 row obtained earlier in the HandleChange() function (Example 5–4 on page 5-16) and the offset from the fifth ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function (Example 5–5 on page 5-17), you can locate a column value of type TIMESTAMP. Use the ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType function to convert the column data from TimesTen format and store the converted time value in an ODBC TIMESTAMP_STRUCT. You could use code such as the following to print the values:

```
void*  Column5;
TIMESTAMP_STRUCT timestamp;

Column5 = (void*) ((unsigned char*) tup1 +
                  xla_column_defs[4].offset);

rc = ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType(Column5, &timestamp);
  if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
    /* See "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27 */
  }
printf(" %s: %04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d.%06d\n",
      ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[i].colName),
        timestamp.year,timestamp.month, timestamp.day,
        timestamp.hour,timestamp.minute,timestamp.second,
        timestamp.fraction);
```

If you use the address of the tup1 row obtained earlier in the HandleChange() function (Example 5–4) and the offset from the sixth ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function (Example 5–5), you can locate a column value of type DECIMAL. Use the ttXlaDecimalToCString function to convert the column data from TimesTen decimal format to a string. You could use code such as the following to print the values.

```
char decimalData[50];

Column6 = (float*) ((unsigned char*) tup +
           xla_column_defs[5].offset);
precision = (short) (xla_column_defs[5].precision);
scale = (short) (xla_column_defs[5].scale);

rc = ttXlaDecimalToCString(Column6, (char*)&decimalData,
                           precision, scale);
  if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
    /* See "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27 */
  }

printf(" %s: %s\n", ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[5].colName), decimalData);
```

Detecting null values

For columns that can have null values, `ttXlaColDesc_t ->nullOffset` points to a null byte in the record. The *`nullOffset`* is 1 if the column is null, or 0 if it is not null.

To determine if a column value is null, first check if the *`nullOffset`* is 0, in which case it is not a nullable value. If *`nullOffset`* is nullable, then check the value at the *`nullOffset`* to see if it is 1 or 0.

Example 5–12 Deleting null values

Check whether `Column6` is null as follows:

```
if (xla_column_defs[5].nullOffset != 0) {
  if (*((unsigned char*) tup +
     xla_column_defs[5].nullOffset) == 1) {
         printf("Column6 is NULL\n");
  }
}
```

Putting it all together: a PrintColValues() function

Example 5–13 shows a function that checks the `ttXlaColDesc_t ->dataType` of each column to locate columns with a data type of `CHAR`, `NCHAR`, `INTEGER`, `TIMESTAMP`, `DECIMAL`, and `VARCHAR`, then prints the values. This is just one possible approach. Another option, for example, would be to check the `ttXlaColDesc_t ->ColName` values to locate specific columns by name.

The `PrintColValues()` function handles `CHAR` and `VARCHAR` strings up to 50 bytes in length. `NCHAR` characters must belong to the ASCII character set.

Example 5–13 Complete PrintColValues() function

The function in this example first checks `ttXlaColDesc_t ->nullOffset` to see if the column is null. Next it checks the `ttXlaColDesc_t ->dataType` field to determine the data type for the column. For simple fixed-length data (`CHAR`, `NCHAR`, and `INTEGER`), it casts the value located at `ttXlaColDesc_t ->offset` to the appropriate C type. The complex data types, `TIMESTAMP` and `DECIMAL`, are converted from their TimesTen formats to ODBC C values using the `ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType` and `ttXlaDecimalToCString` functions.

For variable-length data (`VARCHAR`), the function locates the data in the variable-length portion of the row, as described in "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27.

```
void PrintColValues(void* tup)
{

  SQLRETURN rc ; /* make these global?? */
  SQLINTEGER native_error;

  void* pColVal;
  char buffer[50+1]; /* No strings over 50 bytes */
  int i;

  for (i = 0; i < ncols; i++)
  {

    if (xla_column_defs[i].nullOffset != 0) {  /* See if column is NULL */
      /* this means col could be NULL */
      if (*((unsigned char*) tup + xla_column_defs[i].nullOffset) == 1) {
        /* this means that value is SQL NULL */
        printf("  %s: NULL\n",
               ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[i].colName));
        continue; /* Skip rest and re-loop */
      }
    }

    /* Fixed-length data types: */
    /* For INTEGER, recast as int */

    if (xla_column_defs[i].dataType == TTXLA_INTEGER) {

      printf("  %s: %d\n",
             ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[i].colName),
             *((int*) ((unsigned char*) tup + xla_column_defs[i].offset)));
    }

    /* For CHAR, just get value and null-terminate string */

    else if (   xla_column_defs[i].dataType == TTXLA_CHAR_TT
             || xla_column_defs[i].dataType == TTXLA_CHAR) {

      pColVal = (void*) ((unsigned char*) tup + xla_column_defs[i].offset);

      memcpy(buffer, pColVal, xla_column_defs[i].size);
      buffer[xla_column_defs[i].size] = '\0';

      printf("  %s: %s\n", ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[i].colName), buffer);
    }

    /* For NCHAR, recast as SQLWCHAR.
       NCHAR strings must be parsed one character at a time */

    else if (   xla_column_defs[i].dataType == TTXLA_NCHAR_TT
             || xla_column_defs[i].dataType == TTXLA_NCHAR ) {
      SQLUINTEGER j;
      SQLWCHAR* CharBuf;

      CharBuf = (SQLWCHAR*) ((unsigned char*) tup + xla_column_defs[i].offset);

      printf("  %s: ", ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[i].colName));

      for (j = 0; j < xla_column_defs[i].size / 2; j++)
      {
```

```
    printf("%c", CharBuf[j]);
  }
  printf("\n");
}
/* Variable-length data types:
   For VARCHAR, locate value at its variable-length offset and null-terminate.
   VARBINARY types are handled in a similar manner.
   For NVARCHARs, initialize 'var_data' as a SQLWCHAR, get the value as shown
   below, then iterate through 'var_len' as shown for NCHAR above */

else if (   xla_column_defs[i].dataType == TTXLA_VARCHAR
         || xla_column_defs[i].dataType == TTXLA_VARCHAR_TT) {

  long*  var_len;
  char* var_data;
  pColVal = (void*) ((unsigned char*) tup + xla_column_defs[i].offset);
  /*
   * If column is out-of-line, pColVal points to an offset
   * else column is inline so pColVal points directly to the string length.
   */
  if (xla_column_defs[i].flags & TT_COLOUTOFLINE)
    var_len = (long*)((char*)pColVal + *((int*)pColVal));
  else
    var_len = (long*)pColVal;

  var_data = (char*)(var_len+1);

  memcpy(buffer,var_data,*var_len);
  buffer[*var_len] = '\0';

  printf("  %s: %s\n", ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[i].colName), buffer);
}
/* Complex data types require conversion by the XLA conversion methods
   Read and convert a TimesTen TIMESTAMP value.
   DATE and TIME types are handled in a similar manner  */

else if (   xla_column_defs[i].dataType == TTXLA_TIMESTAMP
         || xla_column_defs[i].dataType == TTXLA_TIMESTAMP_TT) {

  TIMESTAMP_STRUCT timestamp;
  char* convFunc;

  pColVal = (void*) ((unsigned char*) tup + xla_column_defs[i].offset);

  if (xla_column_defs[i].dataType == TTXLA_TIMESTAMP_TT) {
    rc = ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType(pColVal, &timestamp);
    convFunc="ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType";
  }
  else {
    rc = ttXlaOraTimeStampToODBCTimeStamp(pColVal, &timestamp);
    convFunc="ttXlaOraTimeStampToODBCTimeStamp";
  }

  if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
    handleXLAerror (rc, xla_handle, err_buf, &native_error);
    fprintf(stderr, "%s() returns an error <%d>: %s",
            convFunc, rc, err_buf);
    TerminateGracefully(1);
  }
```

```
      printf("  %s: %04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d.%06d\n",
             ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[i].colName),
             timestamp.year,timestamp.month, timestamp.day,
             timestamp.hour,timestamp.minute,timestamp.second,
             timestamp.fraction);
    }

    /* Read and convert a TimesTen DECIMAL value to a string. */

    else if (xla_column_defs[i].dataType == TTXLA_DECIMAL_TT) {

      char decimalData[50];
      short precision, scale;
      pColVal = (float*) ((unsigned char*) tup + xla_column_defs[i].offset);
      precision = (short) (xla_column_defs[i].precision);
      scale = (short) (xla_column_defs[i].scale);

      rc = ttXlaDecimalToCString(pColVal, (char*)&decimalData, precision, scale);
      if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
        handleXLAerror (rc, xla_handle, err_buf, &native_error);
        fprintf(stderr, "ttXlaDecimalToCString() returns an error <%d>: %s",
                rc, err_buf);
        TerminateGracefully(1);
      }

      printf("  %s: %s\n", ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[i].colName),
             decimalData);
    }
    else if (xla_column_defs[i].dataType == TTXLA_NUMBER) {
      char numbuf[32];
      pColVal = (void*) ((unsigned char*) tup + xla_column_defs[i].offset);

      rc=ttXlaNumberToCString(xla_handle, pColVal, numbuf, sizeof(numbuf));
      if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
        handleXLAerror (rc, xla_handle, err_buf, &native_error);
        fprintf(stderr, "ttXlaNumberToDouble() returns an error <%d>: %s",
                rc, err_buf);
        TerminateGracefully(1);
      }
      printf("  %s: %s\n", ((unsigned char*) xla_column_defs[i].colName), numbuf);
    }

  } /* End FOR loop */
}
```

Handling XLA errors

Each time you call an ODBC or XLA function, you must check the return code for any errors. If the error is fatal, terminate the program as described in "Terminating an XLA application" on page 5-31.

An error can be checked using either its error code (error number) or `tt_Err` string. For the complete list of TimesTen error codes and error strings, see the *install_dir*`/include/tt_errCode.h` file. For a description of each message, see "List of errors and warnings" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Error Messages and SNMP Traps*.

If the return code from an XLA function is not `SQL_SUCCESS`, use the `ttXlaError` function to retrieve XLA-specific errors on the XLA handle.

Also see "Checking for errors" on page 2-31.

Example 5–14 Checking the return code and calling the error-handling function

This example, after calling the XLA function `ttXlaTableByName`, checks to see if the return code is `SQL_SUCCESS`. If not, it calls an XLA error-handling function followed by a function to terminate the application. See "Terminating an XLA application" on page 5-31.

```
rc = ttXlaTableByName(xla_handle, TABLE_OWNER, TABLE_NAME,
                      &SYSTEM_TABLE_ID, &userID);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
  handleXLAerror (rc, xla_handle, err_buf, &native_error);
  fprintf(stderr,
    "ttXlaTableByName() returns an error <%d>: %s", rc, err_buf);
  TerminateGracefully(1);
}
```

Your XLA error-handling function should repeatedly call `ttXlaError` until all XLA errors are read from the error stack, proceeding until the return code from `ttXlaError` is `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND`. If you must reread the errors, you can call the `ttXlaErrorRestart` function to reset the error stack pointer to the first error.

The error stack is cleared after a call to any XLA function other than `ttXlaError` or `ttXlaErrorRestart`.

Note: In cases where `ttXlaPersistOpen` cannot create an XLA handle, it returns the error code `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`. Because no XLA handle has been created, `ttXlaError` cannot be used to detect this error. `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE` is returned only in cases where no memory can be allocated or the parameters provided are invalid.

Depending on your application, you may be required to act on specific XLA errors, including those shown in Table 5–3.

Table 5–3 XLA errors and codes

Error	Code
`tt_ErrDbAllocFailed`	802 (transient)
`tt_ErrCondLockConflict`	6001 (transient)
`tt_ErrDeadlockVictim`	6002 (transient)
`tt_ErrTimeoutVictim`	6003 (transient)
`tt_ErrPermSpaceExhausted`	6220 (transient)
`tt_ErrTempSpaceExhausted`	6221 (transient)
`tt_ErrBadXlaRecord`	8024
`tt_ErrXlaBookmarkUsed`	8029
`tt_ErrXlaLsnBad`	8031
`tt_ErrXlaNoSQL`	8034
`tt_ErrXlaNoLogging`	8035
`tt_ErrXlaParameter`	8036
`tt_ErrXlaTableDiff`	8037

Table 5–3 (Cont.) XLA errors and codes

Error	Code
tt_ErrXlaTableSystem	8038
tt_ErrXlaTupleMismatch	8046
tt_ErrXlaDedicatedConnection	8047

Example 5–15 Calling the handleXLAerror() function

This example shows `handleXLAerror()`, the error function for the `xlaSimple` demo program.

```
void handleXLAerror(SQLRETURN rc, ttXlaHandle_h xlaHandle,
                    SQLCHAR* err_msg, SQLINTEGER* native_error)
{
  SQLINTEGER retLen;
  SQLINTEGER code;

  char* err_msg_ptr;

  /* initialize return codes */
  rc = SQL_ERROR;
  *native_error = -1;
  err_msg[0] = '\0';

  err_msg_ptr = (char*)err_msg;

  while (1)
  {
    int rc = ttXlaError(xlaHandle, &code, err_msg_ptr,
                        ERR_BUF_LEN - (err_msg_ptr - (char*)err_msg), &retLen);
    if (rc == SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND)
    {
      break;
    }
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS && rc != SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO) {
      sprintf(err_msg_ptr,
              "*** Error fetching error message via ttXlaError(); rc=<%d>.",rc) ;
      break;
    }
    rc = SQL_ERROR;
    *native_error = code ;
    /* append any other error messages */
    err_msg_ptr += retLen;
  }
}
```

Dropping a table that has an XLA bookmark

Before you can drop a table that is subscribed to by an XLA bookmark, you must unsubscribe the table from the bookmark. There are several ways to unsubscribe a table from a bookmark, depending on whether the application is connected to the bookmark.

If persistent XLA applications are connected and using bookmarks that are tracking the table to be dropped, then perform the following tasks.

1. Each persistent XLA application must call the `ttXlaTableStatus` function and set the *`newstatus`* parameter to 0. This unsubscribes the table from the XLA bookmark in use by the application.
2. Drop the table.

If persistent XLA applications are not connected and using bookmarks associated with the table to be dropped, then perform the following tasks:

1. Query the `SYS.XLASUBSCRIPTIONS` system table to see which bookmarks have subscribed to the table you want to drop.
2. Use the `ttXlaUnsubscribe` built-in procedure to unsubscribe the table from each XLA bookmark with a subscription to the table.
3. Drop the table.

Deleting bookmarks also unsubscribes the table from the XLA bookmarks. See the next section, "Deleting bookmarks".

Deleting bookmarks

You may want to delete bookmarks when you terminate an application or drop a table. Use the `ttXlaDeleteBookmark` function to delete XLA bookmarks if the application is connected and using the bookmarks.

As described in "About XLA bookmarks" on page 5-4, a bookmark may be reused by a new connection after its previous connection has closed. The new connection can resume reading from the transaction log from where the previous connection stopped. Note the following:

- If you delete the bookmark, subsequent checkpoint operations such as the `ttCkpt` or `ttCkptBlocking` built-in procedure will free the disk space associated with any unread update records in the transaction log.
- If you do not delete the bookmark, when an XLA application connects and reuses the bookmark, all unread update records that have accumulated since the program terminated are read by the application. This is because the update records are persistent in the TimesTen transaction log. However, the danger is that these unread records can build up in the transaction log files and consume a lot of disk space.

Notes:

- You cannot delete replicated bookmarks while the replication agent is running.
- When you reuse a bookmark, you start with the Initial Read log record identifier in the transaction log file. To ensure that a connection that reuses a bookmark begins reading where the prior connection left off, the prior connection should call `ttXlaAcknowledge` to reset the bookmark position to the currently accessed record before disconnecting.
- Be aware that `ttCkpt` and `ttCkptBlocking` require `ADMIN` privilege. TimesTen built-in procedures and any required privileges are documented in "Built-In Procedures" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.

Example 5–16 Deleting bookmarks

The `InitHandler()` function in the `xlaSimple` demo deletes the XLA bookmark upon exit, as shown in the following example.

```
if (deleteBookmark) {
    ttXlaDeleteBookmark(xla_handle);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
    /* See "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27 */
    }
    xla_handle = NULL; /* Deleting the bookmark has the */
                       /* effect of disconnecting from XLA. */
}
/* Close the XLA connection as described in the next section,
"Terminating an XLA application". */
```

If the application is not connected and using the XLA bookmark, you can delete the bookmark either of the following ways:

- Close the bookmark and call the `ttXlaBookmarkDelete` built-in procedure.
- Close the bookmark and use the `ttIsql` command `xladeletebookmark`.

Terminating an XLA application

When your XLA application has finished reading from the transaction log, you should gracefully exit by rolling back uncommitted transactions and freeing all handles. Also unsubscribe the tables and materialized views being monitored, unless your application must capture updates that occur when it is not connected. You may or may not want to delete the XLA bookmark when the program terminates, as described in "Deleting bookmarks" on page 5-30.

Free your resources in reverse order of allocation. For each table and materialized view tracked by XLA, call the `ttXlaTableStatus` function and set the *`newstatus`* parameter to 0. This unsubscribes the table or materialized view from XLA. Next, call `ttXlaClose` to release the XLA handle.

Call appropriate ODBC functions. Call `SQLTransact` with `SQL_ROLLBACK` to roll back any uncommitted transaction. Next, call `SQLDisconnect` to close the connection to TimesTen. Finally, call `SQLFreeConnect` and `SQLFreeEnv` to release the connection handle (`hdbc`) and environment handle (`henv`) and to free the associated memory.

Example 5–17 Terminating an XLA application

This example shows `TerminateGracefully()`, the XLA termination function in the `xlaSimple` demo.

```
void TerminateGracefully(int status)
{

  SQLRETURN     rc;
  SQLINTEGER    native_error ;
  SQLINTEGER    oldstatus;
  SQLINTEGER    newstatus = 0;

  /* If the table has been subscribed to through XLA, unsubscribe it. */

  if (SYSTEM_TABLE_ID != 0) {
    rc = ttXlaTableStatus(xla_handle, SYSTEM_TABLE_ID, 0,
                          &oldstatus, &newstatus);
```

```
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
      handleXLAerror (rc, xla_handle, err_buf, &native_error);
      fprintf(stderr, "Error when unsubscribing from "TABLE_OWNER"."TABLE_NAME
              " table <%d>: %s", rc, err_buf);
    }
    SYSTEM_TABLE_ID = 0;
  }

  /* Close the XLA connection. */

  if (xla_handle != NULL) {
    rc = ttXlaClose(xla_handle);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
      fprintf(stderr, "Error when disconnecting from XLA:<%d>", rc);
    }
    xla_handle = NULL;
  }

  if (hstmt != SQL_NULL_HSTMT) {
    rc = SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_DROP);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
      handleError(rc, henv, hdbc, hstmt, err_buf, &native_error);
      fprintf(stderr, "Error when freeing statement handle:\n%s\n", err_buf);
    }
    hstmt = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
  }

  /* Disconnect from TimesTen entirely. */

  if (hdbc != SQL_NULL_HDBC) {
    rc = SQLTransact(henv, hdbc, SQL_ROLLBACK);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
      handleError(rc, henv, hdbc, hstmt, err_buf, &native_error);
      fprintf(stderr, "Error when rolling back transaction:\n%s\n", err_buf);
    }

    rc = SQLDisconnect(hdbc);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
      handleError(rc, henv, hdbc, hstmt, err_buf, &native_error);
      fprintf(stderr, "Error when disconnecting from TimesTen:\n%s\n", err_buf);
    }

    rc = SQLFreeConnect(hdbc);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
      handleError(rc, henv, hdbc, hstmt, err_buf, &native_error);
      fprintf(stderr, "Error when freeing connection handle:\n%s\n", err_buf);
    }
    hdbc = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
  }

  if (henv != SQL_NULL_HENV) {
    rc = SQLFreeEnv(henv);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS && rc != SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO) {
      handleError(rc, henv, hdbc, hstmt, err_buf, &native_error);
      fprintf(stderr, "Error when freeing environment handle:\n%s\n", err_buf);
    }
    henv = SQL_NULL_HENV;
  }
  exit(status);
}
```

Using XLA as a replication mechanism

If the TimesTen replication solutions described in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database TimesTen to TimesTen Replication Guide* do not meet your needs, you can use XLA functions to replicate updates from one database to another.

> **Note:** You cannot use XLA to replicate updates between different platforms or between 32-bit and 64-bit versions of the same platform.

In this section, the sending database is referred to as the master and the receiving database as the subscriber. To use XLA to replicate changes between databases, first use the `ttXlaPersistOpen` function to initialize the XLA handles, as described in "Initializing XLA and obtaining an XLA handle" on page 5-10.

After the XLA handles have been initialized for the databases, take the steps described in the following sections:

- Checking table compatibility between databases
- Replicating updates between databases
- Handling timeout and deadlock errors
- Checking for update conflicts

XLA functions mentioned here are documented in Chapter 9, "XLA Reference".

Checking table compatibility between databases

Before transferring update records from one database to the other, verify that the tables in the master and subscriber databases are compatible with one another:

- You can check the descriptions of a table and its columns by using the `ttXlaTableByName`, `ttXlaGetTableInfo`, and `ttXlaGetColumnInfo` functions. See "Checking table and column descriptions" immediately below.
- You can check the table and column versions of a specific XLA record by using the `ttXlaVersionTableInfo` and `ttXlaVersionColumnInfo` functions. See "Checking table and column versions" on page 5-34.

Checking table and column descriptions

Use the `ttXlaTableByName`, `ttXlaGetTableInfo`, and `ttXlaGetColumnInfo` functions to return `ttXlaTblDesc_t` and `ttXlaColDesc_t` descriptions for each table you want to replicate. These operations are described in "Specifying which tables to monitor for updates" on page 5-11 and "Obtaining column descriptions" on page 5-17. You can then pass these descriptions to the `ttXlaTableCheck` function. The output parameter, `compat`, specifies whether the tables are compatible. A value of 1 indicates compatibility and 0 indicates non-compatibility. The following example shows this.

Example 5–18 Checking table and column descriptions for compatibility

```
SQLINTEGER compat;
ttXlaTblDesc_t table;
ttXlaColDesc_t columns[20];

rc = ttXlaTableCheck(xla_handle, &table, columns, &compat);
if (compat) {
    /* Go ahead and start replicating */
```

```
}
else {
    /* Not compatible or some other error occurred */
}
```

Checking table and column versions

Use the `ttXlaVersionTableInfo` and `ttXlaVersionColumnInfo` functions to retrieve the table structure information of an update record at the time the record was generated.

The following example verifies that the table associated with the *pXlaRecord* update record from the *pCmd* source is compatible with the *hXlaTarget* target.

Example 5–19 Checking table and column versions for compatibility

```
BOOL CUTLCheckXlaTable (SCOMMAND* pCmd,
                        ttXlaHandle_h hXlaTarget,
                        const ttXlaUpdateDesc_t* pXlaRecord)
{
  /* locals */
  ttXlaTblVerDesc_t tblVerDescSource;
  ttXlaColDesc_t colDescSource [255];
  SQLINTEGER iColsReturned = 0;
  SQLINTEGER iCompatible = 0;
  SQLRETURN rc;

  /* only certain update record types should be checked */
  if (pXlaRecord->type == INSERTTUP ||
      pXlaRecord->type == UPDATETUP ||
      pXlaRecord->type == DELETETUP)
  {
     /* Get source table description associated with this record */
     /* from the time it was generated. */
     rc = ttXlaVersionTableInfo (pCmd->pCtx->con->hXla,
             (ttXlaUpdateDesc_t*) pXlaRecord, &tblVerDescSource);

     if (rc == SQL_SUCCESS)
     {
         /* Get the source column descriptors for this table */
         /* at the time the record was generated. */
         rc = ttXlaVersionColumnInfo (pCmd->pCtx->con->hXla,
                 (ttXlaUpdateDesc_t*) pXlaRecord,
                 colDescSource, 255, &iColsReturned);

         if (rc == SQL_SUCCESS)
         {
             /* Check compatibility. */
             rc = ttXlaTableCheck (hXlaTarget,
                     &tblVerDescSource.tblDesc, colDescSource,
                     &iCompatible);
         }
     }
  }
}
```

Replicating updates between databases

When you are ready to begin replication, use the `ttXlaNextUpdate` or `ttXlaNextUpdateWait` function to obtain batches of update records from the master

database and ttXlaApply to write the records to the subscriber database. The following example shows this.

Example 5–20 Replicating updates between databases

```
int j;
ttXlaHandle_h h;
SQLINTEGER records;
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t** arry;

  do {
    /* get up to 15 updates */
    rc = ttXlaNextUpdate(h,&arry,15,&records);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
      /* See "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27 */
    }

    /* print number of updates returned */
    printf("Records returned by ttXlaNextUpdate : %d\n",records);

    /* apply the received updates */
    for (j=0;j < records;j++) {
      ttXlaUpdateDesc_t* p;

      p = arry[j];
      rc = ttXlaApply(h, p, 0);
      if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS){
      /* See "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27 and */
      /* "Handling timeout and deadlock errors" below */
      }
    }

    /* print number of updates applied */
    printf("Records applied successfully : %d\n",records);

  } while (records != 0);
```

Important: If you are packaging data to be replicated across a network, or anywhere between processes not using the same memory space, you must ensure that the `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` data structure is shipped in its entirely. Its length is indicated by `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t ->header.length`, where the *header* element is a `ttXlaNodeHdr_t` structure that in turn has a *length* element. Also see "ttXlaUpdateDesc_t" on page 9-69 and "ttXlaNodeHdr_t" on page 9-68.

Handling timeout and deadlock errors

The return code from ttXlaApply indicates whether the update was successful. If the return code is not `SQL_SUCCESS`, then the update may have encountered a transient problem, such as a deadlock or timeout, or a persistent problem. You can use ttXlaError to check for errors, such as `tt_ErrDeadlockVictim` or `tt_ErrTimeoutVictim`. Recovery from transient errors is possible by rolling back the replicated transaction and re-executing it. Other errors may be persistent, such as duplicate key violations or "key not found". Such errors are likely to repeat if the transaction is re-executed.

If `ttXlaApply` returns a timeout or deadlock error before applying the commit record (`ttXlaUpdateDesc_t ->flags = TT_UPDCOMMIT`) for a transaction to the subscriber database, you can do either of the following:

- Use `ttXlaRollback` to roll back the transaction.
- Use `ttXlaCommit` to commit the changes in the records that have been applied to the subscriber database.

To enable recovery from transient errors, you should keep track of transaction boundaries on the master database and store the records associated with the transaction currently being applied to the subscriber in a user buffer, so you can reapply them if necessary. The transaction boundaries can be found by checking the *flags* member of the `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` structure. Consider the following example. If this condition is true, then the record was committed:

```
(pXlaRecords [iRecordIndex]->flags & TT_UPDCOMMIT)
```

If you encounter an error that requires you to roll back a transaction, call `ttXlaRollback` to roll back the records applied to the subscriber database. Then call `ttXlaApply` to reapply all the rolled back records stored in your buffer.

Note: An alternative to buffering the transaction records in a user buffer is to call `ttXlaGetLSN` to get the transaction log record identifier of each commit record in the transaction log, as described in "Changing the location of a bookmark" on page 5-37. If you encounter an error that requires you to roll back a transaction, you can call `ttXlaSetLSN` to reset the bookmark to the beginning of the transaction in the transaction log and reapply the records. However, the extra overhead associated with the `ttXlaGetLSN` function may make this a less efficient option.

Checking for update conflicts

If you have applications making simultaneous updates to both your master and subscriber databases, you may encounter update conflicts. Update conflicts are described in detail in "Resolving Replication Conflicts" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database TimesTen to TimesTen Replication Guide*.

To check for update conflicts in XLA, you can set the `ttXlaApply` *test* parameter to compare the old row value (`ttXlaUpdateDesc_t ->`*tuple1*) in each record of type `UPDATETUP` with the existing row in the subscriber database. If the old row value in the update description does not match the corresponding row in the subscriber database, an update conflict is assumed. In this case, `ttXlaApply` does not apply the update to the subscriber and returns an `sb_ErrXlaTupleMismatch` error.

Replicating updates to a non-TimesTen database

If you are replicating changes to a non-TimesTen database, you can use the `ttXlaGenerateSQL` function to convert the record data into a SQL statement that can be read by the non-TimesTen subscriber. For update and delete records, `ttXlaGenerateSQL` requires a primary key or a unique index on a non-nullable column to generate the correct SQL.

The `ttXlaGenerateSQL` function accepts a `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` record as a parameter and outputs its SQL equivalent into a buffer.

Important: The SQL returned by `ttXlaGenerateSQL` uses TimesTen SQL syntax. The SQL statement may fail on a non-TimesTen subscriber if there are SQL syntax incompatibilities between the two systems. In addition, the SQL statement is encoded in the connection character set associated with the XLA handle.

Example 5–21 Replicating updates to a non-TimesTen database

This example translates a record (`record`) and stores the resulting SQL output in a 200-character buffer (`buffer`). The actual size of the buffer is returned in the `actualLength` parameter.

```
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t record;
char buffer[200];
SQLINTEGER actualLength;

rc = ttXlaGenerateSQL(xla_handle, &record, buffer, 200, &actualLength);

if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
    handleXLAerror (rc, xla_handle, err_buf, &native_error);
    if ( native_error == 8034 ) { // tt_ErrXlaNoSQL
      printf("Unable to translate to SQL\n");
    }
}
```

Other XLA features

The following sections describe how to use additional XLA features:

- Changing the location of a bookmark
- Passing application context
- Using XLA in non-persistent mode

Changing the location of a bookmark

At any point during a connection, you can call the `ttXlaGetLSN` function to query the system for the Current Read log record identifier. If you must replay a set of updates, you can use the `ttXlaSetLSN` function to reset the Current Read log record identifier to any valid value larger than the Initial Read log record identifier set by the last `ttXlaAcknowledge` call. In this context, "larger" only applies if the log record identifiers being compared are from records in the same transaction. If that is not the case, then any log record identifier from a transaction that committed before another transaction is the "smaller" log record identifier, even if the numeric value of the log record identifier is larger. The only way to enable the Initial Read log record identifier to move forward to the Current Read log record identifier is by calling the `ttXlaAcknowledge` function, which indicates that you have received and processed all transaction log records up to the Current Read log record identifier. Once you have called `ttXlaAcknowledge` on a particular bookmark, you can no longer access transaction log records with a log record identifier smaller than the Current Read log record identifier.

Passing application context

Although it is not an XLA function, writers to the transaction log can call the `ttApplicationContext` built-in procedure to pass binary data associated with an

application to XLA readers. This procedure specifies a single VARBINARY value that is returned in the next update record produced by the current transaction. XLA readers can obtain a pointer to this value as described in "Reading NOT INLINE variable-length column data" on page 5-19.

> **Note:** A context value will be applied to only one update record. After it has been applied it is reset. If the same context value should be applied to multiple updates, then it must be reestablished before each update.

To set the context:

1. Declare two program variables for invoking the ttApplicationContext procedure. The variable contextBuffer is a CHAR array that is declared to be large enough to accommodate the longest application context that you will use. The variable contextBufferLen is of type INTEGER and is used to convey the actual length of the context on each call to ttApplicationContext.
2. Initialize a statement handle with a compiled invocation of the ttApplicationContext built-in procedure:

```
rc = SQLPrepare(hstmt, "call ttApplicationContext(?)", SQL_NTS);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_BINARY,
                      SQL_VARBINARY, 0, 0, &contextBuffer,
                      sizeof contextBuffer, &contextBufferLen);
```

3. When the application context must be set later, copy the context value into contextBuffer, assign the length of the context to contextBufferLen, and invoke ttApplicationContext with the call:

```
rc = SQLExecute(hstmt);
```

   The transaction is then committed with the usual call on SQLTransact:

```
rc = SQLTransact(NULL, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
```

> **Note:** If a SQL operation fails after a call to ttApplicationContext, the context may not be stored in the next SQL operation and therefore may be lost. If this happens, the application can call ttApplicationContext again before the next SQL operation.

Using XLA in non-persistent mode

TimesTen XLA is normally used in persistent mode, but non-persistent mode is also supported. This is primarily for backward compatibility. In non-persistent mode, transaction log updates are maintained in an XLA staging buffer, which is where XLA stages the update records obtained from the transaction log and makes them available to be read by the application. However, the staging buffer can be accessed by only one reader at a time and all of the buffered data is lost when the computer or database is shut down.

The ttXlaOpenTimesTen XLA function opens a connection to a database in non-persistent mode.

Information for operating XLA in non-persistent mode is described in the following sections.

- How non-persistent mode differs from persistent mode
- Initializing XLA in non-persistent mode
- Configuring the staging buffer
- Retrieving and resetting the buffer status

How non-persistent mode differs from persistent mode

Non-persistent mode differs from persistent mode as follows:

- Transaction update records are maintained in a transient staging buffer, rather than being obtained directly from a transaction log buffer or transaction log file on disk.
- If the staging buffer becomes full, transactions cannot complete until you empty the buffer.
- You cannot use XLA bookmarks.
- You must configure the size of the staging buffer by using `ttXlaConfigBuffer`.
- You can check the status of the staging buffer by calling the `ttXlaStatus` function.
- You can reset the staging buffer status by calling the `ttXlaResetStatus` function.
- Only one XLA application can read from the staging buffer at any one time.

All other XLA procedures, excluding those related to bookmarks, are the same as those described for persistent mode in "Writing an XLA event-handler application" on page 5-9.

Initializing XLA in non-persistent mode

After initializing ODBC and obtaining an environment handle, connection handle, and statement handle as described in "Obtaining a database connection handle" on page 5-9, you can initialize XLA in non-persistent mode and obtain an XLA handle to access the transaction log. Though you may have multiple open XLA connections in non-persistent mode, you must coordinate reads so that only one connection accesses the staging buffer at any one time.

Initializing XLA in non-persistent mode is similar to initializing in persistent mode, as described in "Initializing XLA and obtaining an XLA handle" on page 5-10, but you are not required to identify a bookmark. Simply initialize an XLA handle as type `ttXlaHandle_h` and pass the address to the `ttXlaOpenTimesTen` function to obtain the XLA handle:

```
ttXlaHandle_h xla_handle;
rc = ttXlaOpenTimesTen(hdbc, &xla_handle);
```

Configuring the staging buffer

After initializing XLA in non-persistent mode, use the `ttXlaConfigBuffer` function to configure the size of the XLA staging buffer. Only one staging buffer may be configured for a database. The staging buffer size setting is guaranteed to survive normal disconnects. However, the size setting may not survive an abnormal termination, depending on whether a checkpoint was done.

When finished using XLA, you can delete the staging buffer by setting its size to 0.

See "ttXlaConfigBuffer" on page 9-13 for details.

Retrieving and resetting the buffer status

When operating XLA in non-persistent mode, you can use the `ttXlaStatus` function to retrieve status information on the transaction log buffer and your XLA staging buffer.

See "ttXlaStatus" on page 9-53 for details.

6

Distributed Transaction Processing: XA

This chapter describes the TimesTen implementation of the X/Open XA standard.

The TimesTen implementation of the XA interfaces is intended for use by transaction managers in distributed transaction processing (DTP) environments. You can use these interfaces to write a new transaction manager or to adapt an existing transaction manager, such as Oracle Tuxedo, to operate with TimesTen resource managers.

The purpose of this chapter is to provide information specific to the TimesTen implementation of XA and is intended to be used with the following documents:

- X/Open CAE Specification, *Distributed Transaction Processing: The XA Specification* published by the The Open Group (`http://www.opengroup.org`).
- Tuxedo documentation, available through the following location:

  `http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/middleware/weblogic/documentation`

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Overview of XA
- Using XA in TimesTen
- XA support through the Windows ODBC driver manager
- Configuring Tuxedo to use TimesTen XA

Important:

- The TimesTen XA implementation does not work with IMDB Cache. The start of any XA transaction will fail if the cache agent is running.
- You cannot execute an XA transaction if replication is enabled.
- Do not execute DDL statements within an XA transaction.

Overview of XA

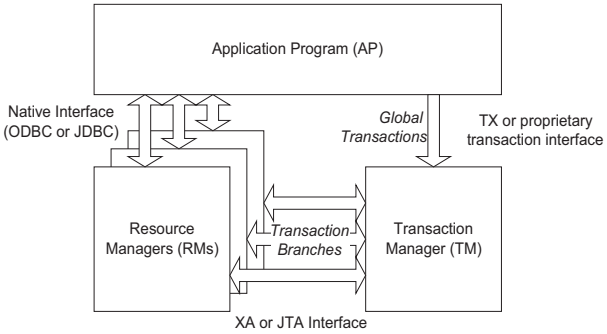
This section provides a brief overview of the following XA concepts:

- X/Open DTP model
- Two-phase commit

X/Open DTP model

Figure 6–1 that follows illustrates the interfaces defined by the X/Open DTP model.

Figure 6–1 Distributed transaction processing model



The TX interface is what applications use to communicate with a transaction manager. The figure shows an application communicating global transactions to the transaction manager. In the DTP model, the transaction manager breaks each global transaction down into multiple branches and distributes them to separate resource managers for service. It uses the XA interface to coordinate each transaction branch with the appropriate resource manager.

In the context of TimesTen XA, the resource managers can be a collection of TimesTen databases, or databases in combination with other commercial databases that support XA.

Global transaction control provided by the TX and XA interfaces is distinct from local transaction control provided by the native ODBC interface. It is generally best to maintain separate connections for local and global transactions. Applications can obtain a connection handle to a TimesTen resource manager in order to initiate both local and global transactions over the same connection. See "TimesTen tt_xa_context function to obtain ODBC handle from XA connection" on page 6-4 for more information.

Two-phase commit

In an XA implementation, the transaction manager commits the distributed branches of a global transaction by using a two-phase commit protocol.

1. In phase one, the transaction manager directs each resource manager to prepare to commit, which is to verify and guarantee it can commit its respective branch of the global transaction. If a resource manager cannot commit its branch, the transaction manager rolls back the entire transaction in phase two.
2. In phase two, the transaction manager either directs each resource manager to commit its branch or, if a resource manager reported it was unable to commit in phase one, rolls back the global transaction.

Note the following optimizations:

- If a global transaction is determined by the transaction manager to have involved only one branch, it skips phase one and commits the transaction in phase two.
- If a global transaction branch is read-only, where it does not generate any transaction log records, the transaction manager commits the branch in phase one and skips phase two for that branch.

Note: The transaction manager considers the global transaction committed if and only if all branches successfully commit.

Using XA in TimesTen

The TimesTen implementation of XA provides an API that is consistent with the API specified in *Distributed Transaction Processing: The XA Specification*. This section describes what you should know when using the TimesTen implementation of XA, covering the following topics:

- TimesTen database requirements for XA
- Global transaction recovery in TimesTen
- Considerations in using standard XA functions with TimesTen
- TimesTen tt_xa_context function to obtain ODBC handle from XA connection
- Considerations in calling ODBC functions over XA connections in TimesTen
- XA resource manager switch
- XA error handling in TimesTen

TimesTen database requirements for XA

To guarantee global transaction consistency, TimesTen XA transaction branches must be durable. The TimesTen implementation of the `xa_prepare()`, `xa_rollback()`, and `xa_commit()` functions log their actions to disk, regardless of the value set in the `DurableCommits` general connection attribute or by the `ttDurableCommit` built-in procedure. (The behavior is equivalent to what occurs with a setting of `DurableCommits=1`. See "DurableCommits" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference* for related information.) If you must recover from a failure, both the resource manager and the TimesTen transaction manager have a consistent view of which transaction branches were active in a prepared state at the time of failure.

Rollback of transactions requires transaction logging, which is always enabled with XA.

Global transaction recovery in TimesTen

When a database is loaded from disk to recover after a failure or unexpected termination, any global transactions that were prepared but not committed are left pending, or in doubt. Normal processing is not enabled until the disposition of all in-doubt transactions has been resolved.

After connection and recovery are complete, TimesTen checks for in-doubt transactions. If there are no in-doubt transactions, operation proceeds as normal. If there are in-doubt transactions, other connections may be created, but virtually all operations are prohibited on those connections until the in-doubt transactions are resolved. Any other ODBC or JDBC calls result in the following error:

```
Error 11035 - "In-doubt transactions awaiting resolution in recovery must be
resolved first"
```

The list of in-doubt transactions can be retrieved through the XA implementation of `xa_recover()`, then dealt with through the XA call `xa_commit()`, `xa_rollback()`, or `xa_forget()`, as appropriate. After all of the in-doubt transactions are cleared, operation proceeds normally.

This scheme should be adequate for systems that operate strictly under control of the transaction manager, since the first thing the transaction manager should do after connect is to call `xa_recover()`.

If the transaction manager is unavailable or cannot resolve an in-doubt transaction, you can use the `ttXactAdmin` utility to independently commit or abort the individual transaction branches. Be aware, however, that these `ttXactAdmin` options require `ADMIN` privilege. See "ttXactAdmin" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.

Considerations in using standard XA functions with TimesTen

This section describes some issues concerning the use of TimesTen XA functions, which are of interest if you are writing your own transaction manager.

xa_open()

The *`xa_info`* string used by `xa_open()` should be a connection string identical to that supplied to `SQLDriverConnect`, such as:

```
"DSN=DataStoreResource;UID=MyName"
```

XA limits the length of the string to 256 characters. See `MAXINFOSIZE` in the `xa.h` header file.

The `xa_open()` function automatically turns off autocommit when it opens an XA connection.

A connection opened with `xa_open()` must be closed with a call to `xa_close()`.

Note: Privilege to connect to the database must be explicitly granted to every user other than the instance administrator, through the `CREATE SESSION` privilege. Refer to "Access control for connections" on page 2-6.

---

xa_close()

The *`xa_info`* string used by `xa_close()` should be empty.

Transaction id (XID) parameter

XA uniquely identifies global transactions by using a transaction ID, referred to as an *XID*. The XID is a required parameter for XA functions that manipulate a transaction. Internally, TimesTen maps XIDs to its own transaction identifiers.

The XID defined by the XA standard has some of its members (such as `formatID`, `gtrid_length`, and `bqual_length`) defined as type `long`. Be aware that this can cause problems when 32-bit client applications connect to a 64-bit server, or 64-bit client applications connect to a 32-bit server. This is because `long` is a 32-bit integer on 32-bit platforms but a 64-bit integer on 64-bit platforms, other than 64-bit Windows. Hence, TimesTen internally uses only the 32 least significant bits of those XID members regardless of the platform type of client or server. TimesTen does not support any value in those XID members that does not fit in a 32-bit integer.

TimesTen tt_xa_context function to obtain ODBC handle from XA connection

TimesTen provides the function `tt_xa_context()`, which enables you to acquire the ODBC connection handle associated with an XA connection opened by `xa_open()`.

Syntax

```
#include <tt_xa.h>
int tt_xa_context(int* rmid, SQLHENV* henv, SQLHDBC* hdbc);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
rmid	`int`	The specified resource manager ID. If this is non-null, the function returns the handles associated with the *rmid* value. If the specified *rmid* is null, the function returns the handles associated with the first connection on this thread. For example, specify a null value if the connection has been opened outside the scope of the user-written code, where *rmid* is unknown. This establishes context in the application environment.
henv	`out SQLHENV`	The environment handle associated with the current `xa_open()` context.
hdbc	`out SQLHDBC`	The connection handle associated with the current `xa_open()` context.

Return values

0: Success

1: *rmid* not found

-1: Invalid parameter

Example

In the following example, assume Tuxedo has used `xa_open()` and `xa_start()` to open a connection to the database and start a transaction. To do further ODBC processing on the connection, use the `tt_xa_context()` function to locate the `SQLHENV` and `SQLHDBC` handles allocated by `xa_open()`.

Example 6–1 Using tt_xa_context() to locate handles

```
do_insert()
{

    SQLHENV henv;
    SQLHDBC hdbc;
    SQLHSTMT hstmt;

    /* retrieve the handles for the current connection */
    tt_xa_context(NULL, &henv, &hdbc);

    /* now we can do our ODBC programming as usual */
    SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt);

    SQLExecDirect(hstmt, "insert into t1 values (1)", SQL_NTS);

    SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_DROP);
}
```

Considerations in calling ODBC functions over XA connections in TimesTen

This section describes some TimesTen issues to be aware of when calling ODBC functions using an ODBC handle associated with an XA connection opened by `xa_open()`.

Autocommit

To simplify operation and prevent possible contradictions, `xa_open()` automatically turns off autocommit when it opens an XA connection.

Autocommit may subsequently be turned on or off during local transaction work, but must be turned off before `xa_start()` is called to begin work on a global transaction branch. If autocommit is on, a call to `xa_start()` returns the following error:

```
Error 11030 - "Autocommit must be turned off when working on global (XA)
transactions"
```

Once `xa_start()` has been called to begin work on a global transaction branch, autocommit may not be turned on until such work has been completed through a call to `xa_end()`. Any attempt to turn on autocommit in this case will result in the same error as above.

Local transaction COMMIT and ROLLBACK

Once work on a global transaction branch has commenced through a call to `xa_start()`, attempts to perform a local commit or rollback using `SQLTransact` results in the following error:

```
Error 11031- "Illegal combination of local transaction and global (XA)
transaction"
```

Closing open cursors

Any open statement cursors must be closed using `SQLFreeStmt` with a value of `SQL_CLOSE` before calling `xa_end()` to end work on a global transaction branch. Otherwise, the following error is returned:

```
Error 11032 - "XA request failed due to open cursors"
```

XA resource manager switch

Each resource manager defines a switch in its `xa.h` header file that provides the transaction manager with access to the XA functions in the resource managers. The transaction manager never directly calls an XA interface function. Instead, it calls the function in the switch table, which, in turn, points to the appropriate function in the resource manager. This allows resource managers to be added and removed without the requirement to recompile the applications.

In the TimesTen implementation of XA, the functions in the XA switch, `xa_switch_t`, point to their respective functions defined in a TimesTen switch, `tt_xa_switch`.

xa_switch_t

The `xa_switch_t` structure defined by the XA specification is as follows:

```
/*
* XA Switch Data Structure
*/
#define RMNAMESZ       32         /* length of resource manager name, */
                                  /* including the null terminator */
#define MAXINFOSIZE    256        /* maximum size in bytes of xa_info strings, */
```

```
                                /* including the null terminator */

struct xa_switch_t
{

    char name[RMNAMESZ];                /* name of resource manager */
    long flags;                         /* resource manager specific options */
    long version;                       /* must be 0 */

int (*xa_open_entry)(char*, int, long);        /* xa_open function pointer */
int (*xa_close_entry)(char*, int, long);       /* xa_close function pointer*/
int (*xa_start_entry)(XID*, int, long);        /* xa_start function pointer */
int (*xa_end_entry)(XID*, int, long);          /* xa_end function pointer */
int (*xa_rollback_entry)(XID*, int, long);     /* xa_rollback function pointer */
int (*xa_prepare_entry)(XID*, int, long);      /* xa_prepare function pointer */
int (*xa_commit_entry)(XID*, int, long);       /* xa_commit function pointer */
int (*xa_recover_entry)(XID*, long, int, long); /* xa_recover function pointer*/
int (*xa_forget_entry)(XID*, int, long);        /* xa_forget function pointer */
int (*xa_complete_entry)(int*, int*, int, long); /* xa_complete function pointer
*/
};

typedef struct xa_switch_t xa_switch_t;
/*
 * Flag definitions for the RM switch
 */
#define TMNOFLAGS 0x00000000L     /* no resource manager features selected */
#define TMREGISTER 0x00000001L    /* resource manager dynamically registers */
#define TMNOMIGRATE 0x00000002L   /* RM does not support association migration */
#define TMUSEASYNC 0x00000004L    /* RM supports asynchronous operations */
```

tt_xa_switch

The `tt_xa_switch` names the actual functions implemented by a TimesTen resource manager. It also indicates explicitly that association migration is not supported. In addition, dynamic registration and asynchronous operations are not supported.

```
struct xa_switch_t
tt_xa_switch =
{
    "TimesTen", /* name of resource manager */
    TMNOMIGRATE, /* RM does not support association migration */
    0,
    tt_xa_open,
    tt_xa_close,
    tt_xa_start,
    tt_xa_end,
    tt_xa_rollback,
    tt_xa_prepare,
    tt_xa_commit,
    tt_xa_recover,
    tt_xa_forget,
    tt_xa_complete
};
```

XA error handling in TimesTen

The XA specification has a limited and strictly defined set of errors that can be returned from XA interface calls. The ODBC `SQLError` function returns XA-defined errors along with any additional information.

The TimesTen XA-related errors begin at number 11000. Errors 11002 through 11020 correspond to the errors defined by the XA standard.

See "Warnings and Errors" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Error Messages and SNMP Traps* for the complete list of errors.

XA support through the Windows ODBC driver manager

This section discusses issues and procedures for using XA with the Windows ODBC driver manager. (UNIX ODBC driver managers are not considered.)

Issues to consider

XA support through the ODBC driver manager requires special handling. There are two fundamental problems:

- The XA interface is not part of the defined ODBC interface. If the XA symbols are directly referenced in an application, it is not possible to link with only the driver manager library to resolve all the external references.
- By design, the driver manager determines which driver `.dll` file to load at connect time, when you call `SQLConnect` or `SQLDriverConnect`. XA dictates that the connection should be opened through `xa_open()`. However, the correct `xa_open()` entry point cannot be located until the `.dll` is loaded during the connect operation itself.

Note that the driver manager objective of database portability is generally not applicable here, since each XA implementation is essentially proprietary. The primary benefit of driver manager support for XA-enabled applications is to allow TimesTen-specific applications to run transparently with either the TimesTen direct driver or the TimesTen Client/Server driver.

Linking to the TimesTen ODBC XA driver manager extension library

On Windows installations, TimesTen provides a driver manager extension library, `ttxadm1121.dll`, for XA functions. Applications can make XA calls directly, but must link in the extension library.

To link with the `ttxadm1121.dll` library, applications must include `ttxadm1121.lib` before `odbc32.lib` in their link line. For example:

```
# Link with the ODBC driver manager
appldm.exe:appl.obj
       $(CC) /Feappldm.exe appl.obj ttxadm1121.lib odbc32.lib
```

Note: The XA driver manager extension is implemented only for 32-bit Windows applications.

Configuring Tuxedo to use TimesTen XA

Note: Though TimesTen XA has been demonstrated to work with the Oracle Tuxedo transaction manager, TimesTen cannot guarantee the operation of DTP software beyond the TimesTen implementation of XA.

To configure Tuxedo to use the TimesTen resource managers, perform the following tasks:

- Update the $TUXDIR/udataobj/RM file
- Build the Tuxedo transaction manager server
- Update the GROUPS section in the UBBCONFIG file
- Compile the servers

Note: The examples in this section use the direct driver. You can also use the client/server library or driver manager library with the XA extension library.

Update the $TUXDIR/udataobj/RM file

To integrate the TimesTen XA resource manager into the Oracle Tuxedo system, update the `$TUXDIR/udataobj/RM` file to identify the TimesTen resource manager, the name of the TimesTen resource manager switch (`tt_xa_switch`), and the name of the library for the resource manager.

On UNIX platforms, add the following:

```
TimesTen:tt_xa_switch:-Linstall_dir/lib -ltten
```

For example:

```
TimesTen:tt_xa_switch:-L/opt/TimesTen/giraffe/lib -ltten
```

On Windows platforms, add the following:

```
TimesTen;tt_xa_switch;install_dir\lib\ttdv1121.lib
```

For example:

```
TimesTen;tt_xa_switch;C:\TimesTen\giraffe\lib\ttdv1121.lib
```

Note: The *install_dir* is the path to the TimesTen home directory.

Build the Tuxedo transaction manager server

Use the `buildtms` command to build a transaction manager server for the TimesTen resource manager. Then copy the `TMS_TT` file created by `buildtms` to the `$TUXDIR/bin` directory.

On UNIX platforms, the commands are the following:

```
buildtms -o TMS_TT -r TimesTen -v
cp TMS_TT $TUXDIR/bin
```

On Windows platforms, the commands are the following:

```
buildtms -o TMS_TT -r TimesTen -v
copy TMS_TT.exe %TUXDIR%\bin
```

Update the GROUPS section in the UBBCONFIG file

For `TMSNAME`, specify the `TMS_TT` file created by the `buildtms` command described in the preceding section.

```
TMSNAME=TMS_TT
```

Enter a line for each TimesTen resource manager that includes a group name, followed by the `LMID`, `GRPNO`, and `OPENINFO` parameters. Your `OPENINFO` string should look like this:

```
OPENINFO="TimesTen:DSN=DSNname"
```

Where *`DSNname`* is the name of the database.

Note that on Windows, Tuxedo servers run as user `SYSTEM`. Add the `UID` general connection attribute to the `OPENINFO` string to specify a user other than `SYSTEM` for the connection:

```
OPENINFO="TimesTen:DSN=DSNname;UID=user"
```

Do not specify a `CLOSEINFO` parameter for any TimesTen resource manager.

Example 6–2 shows the portions of a `UBBCONFIG` file used to configure two TimesTen resource managers, `GROUP1` and `GROUP2`.

Example 6–2 Configuring TimesTen resource managers

```
*RESOURCES
...
*MACHINES
...
ENGSERV LMID=simple
*GROUPS
DEFAULT: TMSNAME=TMS_TT TMSCOUNT=2
GROUP1
    LMID=simple GRPNO=1 OPENINFO="TimesTen:DSN=MyDSN1;UID=MyName"
GROUP2
    LMID=simple GRPNO=2 OPENINFO="TimesTen:DSN=MyDSN2;UID=MyName"
*SERVERS
DEFAULT:
    CLOPT="-A"
simpserv1 SRVGRP=GROUP1 SRVID=1
simpserv2 SRVGRP=GROUP2 SRVID=2

*SERVICES
TOUPPER
TOLOWER
```

Compile the servers

Set the `CFLAGS` environment variable to include the *`install_dir`*`/include` directory that holds the TimesTen header files. Then use the `buildserver` command to construct an Oracle Tuxedo ATMI server load module.

On UNIX platforms, enter the following.

```
export CFLAGS=-Iinstall_dir/include
buildserver -o server -f server.c -r TimesTen -s SERVICE
```

On Windows platforms, enter the following.

```
set CFLAGS=-Iinstall_dir\Include
buildserver -o server -f server.c -r TimesTen -s SERVICE
```

Note: The *`install_dir`* is the path to the TimesTen home directory.

Example 6–3 shows an example of how to use the `buildclient` command to construct the client module (`simpcl`) and the `buildserver` command to construct the two server modules described in the `UBBCONFIG` file in Example 6–2 above.

Example 6–3 Construct server modules

```
set CFLAGS=-IC:\TimesTen\giraffe\Include
buildclient -o simpcl -f simpcl.c
buildserver -v -t -o simpserv1 -f simpserv1.c -r TimesTen -s TOUPPER
buildserver -v -t -o simpserv2 -f simpserv2.c -r TimesTen -s TOLOWER
```

7

Application Tuning

This chapter describes how to tune a C application to run optimally on a TimesTen database. See "TimesTen Database Performance Tuning" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide* for more general tuning tips.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Bypass driver manager if appropriate
- Using arrays of parameters for batch execution
- Avoid excessive binds
- Avoid SQLGetData
- Avoid data type conversions
- Bulk fetch rows of TimesTen data

Bypass driver manager if appropriate

TimesTen permits ODBC applications that do not need some of the functionality provided by a driver manager to link without one. In particular, applications that do not need ODBC access to database systems other than TimesTen should consider omitting the driver manager. This is done by linking the application directly with the TimesTen direct or client driver, as described in "Linking options" on page 1-1. The performance improvement will be significant.

"Testing link options" on page 1-2 explains how to determine whether an application is linked directly with the driver or with the driver manager.

> **Note:** It is permissible for some applications connected to a database to be linked with the driver manager, while others connected to the same database are direct-linked.

Using arrays of parameters for batch execution

You can improve performance by using groups, referred to as *batches*, of statement executions in your application.

The `SQLParamOptions` ODBC function allows an application to specify multiple values for the set of parameters assigned by `SQLBindParameter`. This is useful for processing the same SQL statement multiple times with various parameter values. For example, your application can specify multiple sets of values for the set of parameters associated with an `INSERT` statement, and then execute the `INSERT` statement once to perform all the insert operations.

TimesTen supports the use of `SQLParamOptions` with `INSERT`, `UPDATE` and `DELETE` statements, but not with `SELECT` statements. TimesTen recommends the following batch sizes for Release 11.2.1:

- 256 for `INSERT` statements
- 31 for `UPDATE` statements
- 31 for `DELETE` statements

Table 7–1 provides a summary of `SQLParamOptions` arguments. Refer to ODBC API reference documentation for details.

Table 7–1 SQLParamOptions arguments

Argument	Type	Description
hstmt	SQLHSTMT	Statement handle.
crow	SQLROWSETSIZE	Number of values for each parameter.
pirow	SQLROWSETSIZE	Pointer to storage for the current row number.

Assuming the *crow* value is greater than 1, the *rgbValue* argument of `SQLBindParameter` points to an array of parameter values and the *pcbValue* argument points to an array of lengths. (Also see "SQLBindParameter function" on page 2-11.)

Refer to the TimesTen Quick Start demo source file `bulkinsert.c` for a complete working example of batching. (Also, for programming in C++ with TTClasses, see `bulktest.cpp`.)

Note: When using `SQLParamOptions` with the TimesTen Client/Server driver, data-at-execution parameters are not supported.

Avoid excessive binds

The purpose of a `SQLBindCol` or `SQLBindParameter` call is to associate a type conversion and program buffer with a data column or parameter. For a given SQL statement, if the type conversion or memory buffer for a given data column or parameter is not going to change over repeated executions of the statement, it is better not to make repeated calls to `SQLBindCol` or `SQLBindParameter`.

Note: A call to `SQLFreeStmt` with the `SQL_UNBIND` option unbinds all columns.

Avoid SQLGetData

`SQLGetData` can be used for fetching data without binding columns. This can sometimes have a negative impact on performance because applications have to issue a `SQLGetData` ODBC call for every column of every row that is fetched. In contrast, using bound columns requires only one ODBC call for each fetched column. Further, the TimesTen ODBC driver is more highly optimized for the bound columns method of fetching data.

`SQLGetData` can be very useful, though, for doing piece-wise fetches of data from long character or binary columns.

Avoid data type conversions

TimesTen instruction paths are so short that even small delays due to data conversion can cause a relatively large percentage increase in transaction time. To avoid data type conversions:

- Match input argument types to expression types.
- Match the types of output buffers to the types of the fetched values.
- Match the connection character set to the database character set.

Bulk fetch rows of TimesTen data

TimesTen provides the `TT_PREFETCH_COUNT` option, which can be set through `SQLSetStmtOption` and allows an application to fetch multiple rows of data. This feature is available for applications that use the Read Committed isolation level. For applications that retrieve large amounts of TimesTen data, fetching multiple rows can increase performance greatly. However, locks are held on all rows being retrieved until all the application has received all the data, decreasing concurrency. For more information on how to use `TT_PREFETCH_COUNT`, see "Prefetching multiple rows of data" on page 2-10.

8

TimesTen Utility API

The TimesTen Utility Library C language functions documented in this chapter provide a programmable interface to some of the command line utilities documented in "Utilities" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.

Applications that use this set of C language functions must include `ttutillib.h` and link with both the TimesTen driver library (`libtten` on UNIX or `ttdv1121.lib` and `tten1121.lib` on Windows) and the TimesTen utility library (`libttutil` on UNIX and `ttutil1121.lib` on Windows platforms).

> **Important:** Applications must call the `ttUtilAllocEnv` C function before calling any other TimesTen utility library function. In addition, applications must call the `ttUtilFreeEnv` C function when it is done with the TimesTen utility library interface.

These functions are not supported with TimesTen Client or for Java applications. They are supported only for TimesTen ODBC applications using the direct driver.

Return codes

Unless otherwise indicated, the utility functions return these codes as defined in `ttutillib.h`.

Code	Description
`TTUTIL_SUCCESS`	Returned upon success.
`TTUTIL_ERROR`	Returned if an error occurs.
`TTUTIL_WARNING`	Returned upon success, when a warning has been generated.
`TTUTIL_INVALID_HANDLE`	Returned if an invalid utility library handle is specified.

> **Note:** The application must call the `ttUtilGetError` C function to retrieve all actual error or warning information.

ttBackup

Description

Creates either a full or an incremental backup copy of the database specified by *connStr*. You can back up a database either to a set of files or to a stream. You can restore the database at a later time using either the `ttRestore` function or the `ttRestore` utility. If the database is in use at the time of the backup, it must be in shared mode to successfully complete this operation.

For an overview of the TimesTen backup and restore facility, see "Migration, backup, and restoration of the database" in the *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*.

Required privilege

Requires `ADMIN`.

Syntax

```
ttBackup (ttUtilHandle handle, const char* connStr,
          ttBackUpType type, ttBooleanType atomic,
          const char* backupDir, const char* baseName,
          ttUtFileHandle stream)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttUtilHandle`	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using `ttUtilAllocEnv`.
connStr	`const char*`	A null-terminated string specifying a connection string that describes the database to be backed up.

Parameter	Type	Description
type	`ttBackupType`	Specified the type of backup to be performed. Valid values are as follows: ■ `TT_BACKUP_FILE_FULL`: Performs a full file backup to the backup path specified by the *backupDir* and *baseName* parameters. The resulting backup is not enabled for incremental backup. ■ `TT_BACKUP_FILE_FULL_ENABLE`: Performs a full file backup to the backup path specified by the *backupDir* and *baseName* parameters. The resulting backup is enabled for incremental backup. ■ `TT_BACKUP_FILE_INCREMENTAL`: Performs an incremental file backup to the backup path specified by the *backupDir* and *baseName* parameters, if that backup path contains an incremental-enabled backup of the database. Otherwise, an error is returned. ■ `TT_BACKUP_FILE_INCR_OR_FULL`: Performs an incremental file backup to the backup path specified by the *backupDir* and *baseName* parameters of that backup path contains an incremental-enabled backup of the database. Otherwise, it performs a full file backup of the database and marks it incremental enabled. ■ `TT_BACKUP_STREAM_FULL`: Performs a stream backup to the stream specified by the *stream* parameter. ■ `TT_BACKUP__INCREMENTAL_STOP`: Does not perform a backup. Disables incremental backups for the backup path specified by the *backupDir* and *baseName* parameters. This prevents transaction log files from accumulating for an incremental backup.

Parameter	Type	Description
atomic	`ttBooleanType`	Specifies the disposition of an existing backup with the same *baseName* and *backupDir* while the new backup is being created. This parameter has an effect only on full file backups when there is an existing backup with the same *baseName* and *backupDir*. It is ignored for incremental backups because they augment, rather than replace, an existing backup. It is ignored for stream backups because they write to the given stream, ignoring the *baseName* and *backupDir* parameters. The following are valid values: ▪ `TT_FALSE`: The existing backup is destroyed before the new backup begins. If the new backup fails to complete, neither the new, incomplete, backup nor the existing backup can be used to restore the database. This option should be used only when the database is being backed up for the first time, when there is a another backup of the database that uses a different *baseName* or *backupDir*, or when the application can tolerate a window of time (typically tens of minutes long for large databases) during which no backup of the database exists. ▪ `TT_TRUE`: The existing backup is destroyed only after the new backup has completed successfully. If the new backup fails to complete, the old backup is retained and can be used to restore the database. If there is an existing backup with the same *baseName* and *backupDir* then the use of this option ensures that there is no window of time during which neither the existing backup nor the new backup is available for restoring the database, and it ensures that the existing backup will be destroyed only if it has been successfully superseded by the new backup. However, it does require enough disk space for both the existing and new backups to reside in the *backupDir* at the same time.
backupDir	`const char*`	Specifies the backup directory for file backups. It is ignored for stream backups. Otherwise it must be non-null. For `TT_BACKUP_INCREMENTAL_STOP`, it specifies the directory portion of the backup path that is to be disabled. For `TT_BACKUP_INCREMENTAL_STOP` or a file backup, an error is returned if `NULL` is specified.

Parameter	Type	Description
baseName	`const char*`	Specifies the file prefix for the backup files in the backup directory specified by the *backupDir* parameter for file backups. It is ignored for stream backups. If `NULL` is specified for this parameter, the file prefix for the backup files is the file name portion of the `DataStore` attribute in the ODBC definition of the database. For `TT_BACKUP_INCREMENTAL_STOP`, this parameter specifies the basename portion of the backup path that is to be disabled.
stream	`ttUtFileHandle`	For stream backups, this parameter specifies the stream to which the backup is to be written. On UNIX, it is an integer file descriptor that can be written to by using `write(2)`. Pass 1 to write the backup to `stdout`. On Windows, it is a handle that can be written to using `WriteFile`. Pass the result of `GetStdHandle(STD_OUTPUT_HANDLE)` to write the backup to the standard output. This parameter is ignored for file backups. The application can pass `TTUTIL_INVALID_FILE_HANDLE` for this parameter.

Example

This example backs up the database for the `payroll` DSN into `C:\backup`.

```
ttUtilHandle  utilHandle;
int           rc;
rc = ttBackup (utilHandle,  "DSN=payroll", TT_BACKUP_FILE_FULL,
     TT_TRUE, "c:\\backup", NULL, TTUTIL_INVALID_FILE_HANDLE);
```

Upon successful backup, all files are created in the `C:\backup` directory.

Note

Each database supports only eight incremental-enabled backups.

See also

`ttRestore`

ttDestroyDataStore

Description

Destroys a database, including all checkpoint files, transaction logs and daemon catalog entries corresponding to the database specified by the connection string. It does not delete the DSN itself defined in the `odbc.ini` file on the supported UNIX platforms or in Windows registry on the supported Windows platforms.

Required privilege

Requires instance administrator.

Syntax

```
ttDestroyDataStore (ttUtilHandle handle, const char* connStr,
                    unsigned int timeout)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttUtilHandle`	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using `ttUtilAllocEnv`.
connStr	`const char*`	A null-terminated string specifying the connection string that describes the database to be destroyed. All attributes in this connection string, except the DSN and the `DataStore` attribute, are ignored.
timeout	`unsigned int`	Specifies the number of times to retry before returning to the caller. `ttDestroyDataStore` continually retries the destroy operation every second until it is successful or the timeout is reached. This is useful in those situations where the destroy fails due to some temporary condition, such as when the database is in use. No retry is performed if this parameter value is 0.

Example

This example destroys a database defined by the `payroll` DSN, consisting of files `C:\dsns\payroll.ds0`, `C:\dsns\payroll.ds1`, and several transaction log files `C:\dsns\payroll.log`*n*.

```
char            errBuff [256];
int             rc;
unsigned int    retCode;
ttUtilErrType   retType;
ttUtilHandle    utilHandle;
...
...
rc = ttDestroyDataStore (utilHandle, "DSN=payroll", 30);
if (rc == TTUTIL_SUCCESS)
   printf ("Datastore payroll successfully destroyed.\n");
else if (rc == TTUTIL_INVALID_HANDLE)
   printf ("TimesTen utility library handle is invalid.\n");
else
```

```
  while ((rc = ttUtilGetError (utilHandle, 0, &retCode,
           &retType, errBuff, sizeof (errBuff), NULL)) !=
           TTUTIL_NODATA)
    {
  ...
  ...
}
```

ttDestroyDataStoreForce

Description

Destroys a database, including all checkpoint files, transaction logs and daemon catalog entries corresponding to the database specified by the connection string. It does not delete the DSN itself defined in the `odbc.ini` file on the supported UNIX platforms or in the Windows registry on supported Windows platforms.

Required privilege

Requires instance administrator.

Syntax

```
ttDestroyDataStoreForce (ttUtilHandle handle, const char* connstr,
                         unsigned int timeout)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttUtilHandle`	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using `ttUtilAllocEnv`.
connStr	`const char*`	A null-terminated string specifying the connection string that describes the database to be destroyed. All attributes in this connection string, except the DSN and the `DataStore` attribute, are ignored.
timeout	`unsigned int`	Specifies the number of seconds to retry before returning to the caller. The `ttDestroyDataStoreForce` utility continually retries the destroy operation every second until it is successful or the timeout is reached. This is useful when the destroy fails due to some temporary condition, such as when the database is in use. No retry is performed if this parameter value is 0.

Example

This example destroys a database defined by the `payroll` DSN, consisting of files `C:\dsns\payroll.ds0`, `C:\dsns\payroll.ds1`, and several transaction log files `C:\dsns\payroll.log`*n*.

```
char              errBuff [256];
int               rc;
unsigned int      retCode;
ttUtilErrType     retType;
ttUtilHandle      utilHandle;
...
...
rc = ttDestroyDataStoreForce (utilHandle, "DSN=payroll", 30);
if (rc == TTUTIL_SUCCESS)
  printf ("Datastore payroll successfully destroyed.\n");
else if (rc == TTUTIL_INVALID_HANDLE)
  printf ("TimesTen utility library handle is invalid.\n");
else
```

```
  while ((rc = ttUtilGetError (utilHandle, 0, &retCode,
                               &retType, errBuff, sizeof (errBuff), NULL)) !=
                               TTUTIL_NODATA)
    {
  ...
  ...
}
```

ttRamGrace

Description

Specifies the number of seconds the database specified by the connection string is kept in RAM by TimesTen after the last application disconnects from the database. TimesTen then unloads the database. This grace period can be set or reset at any time but is only in effect if the RAM policy is `TT_RAMPOL_INUSE`.

Required privilege

Requires instance administrator.

Syntax

```
ttRamGrace (ttUtilHandle handle, const char* connStr, unsigned int seconds)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttUtilHandle`	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using `ttUtilAllocEnv`.
connStr	`const char*`	A null-terminated string specifying a connection string that describes the database for which the RAM grace period is set.
seconds	`unsigned int`	Specifies the number of seconds TimesTen keeps the database in RAM after the last application disconnects from the database. TimesTen then unloads the database.

Example

This example sets the RAM grace period of 10 seconds for the `payroll` DSN.

```
ttUtilHandle   utilHandle;
int            rc;
rc = ttRamGrace (utilHandle, "DSN=payroll", 10);
```

See also

`ttRamLoad`
`ttRamPolicy`
`ttRamUnload`

ttRamLoad

Description

Causes TimesTen to load the database specified by the connection string into the system RAM. For a permanent database, a call to `ttRamLoad` is valid only when `RamPolicy` is set to `TT_RAMPOL_MANUAL`. For a temporary database, a call to `ttRamLoad` loads the database into RAM.

Required privilege

Requires instance administrator.

Syntax

```
ttRamLoad (ttUtilHandle handle, const char* connStr)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttUtilHandle`	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using `ttUtilAllocEnv`.
connStr	`const char*`	A null-terminated string specifying a connection string that describes the database to be loaded into RAM.

Example

This example loads the database for the `payroll` DSN.

```
ttUtilHandle   utilHandle;
int            rc;
rc = ttRamLoad (utilHandle, "DSN=payroll");
```

See also

`ttRamGrace`
`ttRamPolicy`
`ttRamUnload`

ttRamPolicy

Description

Defines the policy used to determine when TimesTen loads the database specified by the connection string into the system RAM.

Required privilege

Requires instance administrator.

Syntax

```
ttRamPolicy (ttUtilHandle handle, const char* connStr,
             ttRamPolicyType policy)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttUtilHandle`	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using `ttUtilAllocEnv`.
connStr	`const char*`	A null-terminated string specifying a connection string that describes the database for which the RAM policy is to be set.
policy	`ttRamPolicyType`	Specifies the policy used to determine when TimesTen loads the specified database into system RAM. Valid values are the following: ▪ `TT_RAMPOL_ALWAYS`: Specifies that the database should always remain in RAM. ▪ `TT_RAMPOL_MANUAL`: Specifies that the database can be loaded into RAM explicitly using either the `ttRamLoad` C function or the `ttAdmin -ramLoad` command. Similarly, the database can be unloaded from RAM explicitly by using `ttRamUnload` C function or using `ttAdmin -ramUnload` command. ▪ `TT_RAMPOL_INUSE`: Specifies that the database is to be loaded into RAM when an application wants to connect to the database. This RAM policy may be further modified using the `ttRamGrace` C function or using the `ttAdmin -ramGrace` command. If you do not explicitly set the RAM policy for the specified database, the default RAM policy is `TT_RAMPOL_INUSE`.

Example

This example sets the RAM policy to manual for the `payroll` DSN.

```
ttUtilHandle   utilHandle;
int            rc;
rc = ttRamPolicy (utilHandle, "DSN=payroll", TT_RAMPOL_MANUAL);
```

Note

The policy cannot be set for a temporary database.

See also

ttRamGrace
ttRamLoad
ttRamUnload

ttRamUnload

Description

Causes TimesTen to unload the database specified by the connection string from the system RAM if the TimesTen RAM policy is set to `manual`. (Refer to "ttRamPolicySet" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference* for related information.) For a permanent database, this call is valid only when RAM policy is set to `TT_RAMPOL_MANUAL`. For a temporary database, a call to `ttRamUnload` always tries to unload the database from RAM because RAM policy cannot be set for such a database.

Required privilege

Requires instance administrator.

Syntax

```
ttRamUnload (ttUtilHandle handle, const char* connStr)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttUtilHandle`	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using `ttUtilAllocEnv`.
connStr	`const char*`	A null-terminated string specifying a connection string for the database to be unloaded from RAM.

Example

This example unloads the database from RAM for the `payroll` DSN.

```
ttUtilHandle   utilHandle;
int            rc;
rc = ttRamUnload (utilHandle, "DSN=payroll");
```

Notes

When using this function with a temporary database, TimesTen always attempts to unload the database.

See also

`ttRamGrace`
`ttRamLoad`
`ttRamPolicy`

ttRepDuplicateEx

Description

Creates a replica of a remote database on the local system. The process is initiated from the receiving local system. From there, a connection is made to the remote source database to perform the duplicate operation.

Notes:

- This utility includes features to recover from a site failure by creating a disaster recovery (DR) read-only subscriber as part of the active standby pair replication scheme. See "Using a disaster recovery subscriber in an active standby pair" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database TimesTen to TimesTen Replication Guide* for additional information.
- If the database does not use cache groups, the following items discussed below are not relevant: `cacheuid` and `cachepwd` data structure elements; `TT_REPDUP_NOKEEPCG`, `TT_REPDUP_RECOVERINGNODE`, `TT_REPDUP_INITCACHEDR`, and `TT_REPDUP_DEFERCACHEUPDATE` flag values.

Required privilege

Requires an instance administrator on the receiving local instance (where `ttRepDuplicateEx` is called) and a user with `ADMIN` privilege on the remote source database. Create the internal user on the remote source store as necessary.

In addition, be aware of the following requirements to execute `ttRepDuplicateEx`:

- The operating system user name of the instance administrator on the receiving local instance must be the same as the operating system user name of the instance administrator on the remote source database.
- When `ttRepDuplicateEx` is called, the `uid` and `pwd` data structure elements must specify the user name and password of the user with `ADMIN` privilege on the remote source database. This user name is used to connect to the remote source database to perform the duplicate operation.

Syntax

```
ttRepDuplicateEx (ttUtilHandle handle,
                  const char* destConnStr,
                  const char* srcDatabase,
                  const char* remoteHost,
                  ttRepDuplicateExArg* arg
                  )
typedef struct
{
      unsigned int size; /*set to size of(ttRepDuplicateExArg) */
      unsigned int flags;
      const char* uid;
      const char* pwd;
      const char* pwdcrypt;
      const char* cacheuid;
      const char* cachepwd;
      const char* localHost;
```

```
    int truncListLen;
    const char** truncList;
    int dropListLen;
    const char** dropList;
    int maxkbytesPerSec;
    int remoteDaemonPort;
    int nThreads4initDR;
    int crsManaged;
    /*new struct elements can only be added here at the end */
} ttRepDuplicateExArg
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	ttUtilHandle	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using ttUtilAllocEnv.
destConnStr	const char*	A null-terminated string specifying the connection string for a local database into which the replica of the remote database is created.
srcDatabase	const char*	A null-terminated string specifying the remote source database name. This name is the last component of the database path name.
remoteHost	const char*	A null-terminated string specifying the TCP/IP host name of the system where the remote source database is located.
arg	ttRepDuplicateExArg*	The address of the structure containing the desired ttRepDuplicateEx arguments. If NULL is passed in for *arg* or if the value of *arg*->*size* is invalid, TimesTen returns error 12230 ("Invalid argument value") and TTUTIL_ERROR.

Struct elements

The ttRepDuplicateEx argument structure contains these elements:

Element	Type	Description
size	unsigned int	Must be set up to *sizeof* (ttRepDuplicateExArg).
flags	unsigned int	The bit-wise union of values chosen from the list in the table of flag values.
uid	const char*	The user name of a user on the remote source database with ADMIN privileges. This user name is used to connect to the remote source database to perform the duplicate operation.
pwd	const char*	The password associated with the user ID.
pwdcrypt	const char*	The encrypted password associated with the user ID.
cacheuid	const char*	Cache administration user ID.
cachepwd	const char*	Cache administration user password.

Element	Type	Description
localHost	const char*	A null-terminated string specifying the TCP/IP host name of the local system. This element is ignored if *remoteRepStart* is TT_FALSE. This explicitly identifies the local host. This parameter can be null, which is useful if the local host uses a nonstandard name such as an IP address.
truncListLen	int	The number of elements in the *truncList*.
truncList	const char**	A list of non-replicated tables to truncate after duplicate.
dropListLen	int	The number of elements in *dropList*.
dropList	const char**	A list of non-replicated tables to drop after the duplicate operation.
maxkbytesPerSec	int	Setting *maxkbytesPerSec* to a nonzero value specifies that the duplicate operation should not put more than *maxkbytesPerSec* kilobytes of data per second onto the network. Setting *maxkbytesPerSec* to 0 or a negative number indicates that the duplicate operation should not attempt to limit its bandwidth.
remoteDaemonPort	int	Specifies the remote daemon port. Setting *remoteDaemonPort* to 0 results in the daemon port number for the target database being set to the port number used for the daemon on the source database. This option cannot be used in duplicate operations for databases with automatic port configuration.
nThreads4initDR	int	For the disaster recovery subscriber, this determines the number of threads used to initialize the Oracle database on the disaster recovery site. After the TimesTen database is copied to the disaster recovery system, the Oracle database tables are truncated and the data from the TimesTen cache groups is copied to the Oracle database on the disaster recovery system. Also see the TT_REPDUP_INITCACHEDR flag below.
crsManaged	int	For internal use. This should be set to 0 (default).

The ttRepDuplicateExArg flags element is constructed from these values:

Value	Description
TT_REPDUP_NOFLAGS	No flags.
TT_REPDUP_COMPRESS	Enables compression of the data transmitted over the network for the duplicate operation.

Value	Description
TT_REPDUP_REPSTART	Directs ttRepDuplicateEx to set the replication state (with respect to the local database) in the remote database to the start state before the remote database is copied across the network. This ensures that all updates made after the duplicate operation are replicated from the remote database to the newly created or restored local database.
TT_REPDUP_RAMLOAD	Keeps the database in memory upon completion of the duplicate operation. It changes the RAM policy for the database to manual.
TT_REPDUP_DELXLA	ttRepDuplicateEx removes all the XLA bookmarks as part of the duplicate operation.
TT_REPDUP_NOKEEPCG	Do not preserve the cache group definitions. ttRepDuplicateEx converts all cache group tables into regular tables. By default, cache group definitions are preserved.
TT_REPDUP_RECOVERINGNODE	Specifies that ttRepDuplicateEx is being used to recover a failed node for a replication scheme that includes an AWT or autorefresh cache group. Do not specify TT_REPDUP_RECOVERINGNODE when rolling out a new or modified replication scheme to a node. If ttRepDuplicateEx cannot update metadata stored on the Oracle database and all incremental autorefresh cache groups are replicated, then updates to the metadata will be automatically deferred until the cache and replication agents are started.
TT_REPDUP_DEFERCACHEUPDATE	Forces the deferral of changes to metadata stored on the Oracle database until the cache and replication agents are started and the agents can connect to the Oracle database. Using this option can cause a full autorefresh if some incremental cache groups are not replicated or if ttRepDuplicateEx is being used for rolling out a new or modified replication scheme to a node.
TT_REPDUP_INITCACHEDR	Initializes disaster recovery. You must also specify *cacheuid* and *cachepwd* in the data structure. Also see *nThreads4initDR* in the data structure.

Example

This example creates a replica of a remote TimesTen DSN, remote_payroll with the database path name C:\dsns\payroll, to a local DSN local_payroll.

```
ttUtilHandle utilHandle;
int rc;
ttRepDuplicateExArg arg;

memset(&arg, 0, sizeof(arg));
arg.size = sizeof(ttRepDuplicateExArg);
arg.flags = TT_REPDUP_REPSTART | TT_REPDUP_DELXLA;
arg.localHost = "mylocalhost";
```

```
arg.uid="myuid";
arg.pwd="mypwd";
rc=ttRepDuplicateEx(utilHandle,"DSN=local_payroll","payroll","remotehost", &arg);
```

See also

The following built-in procedures are described in "Built-In Procedures" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.

`ttReplicationStatus`
`ttRepPolicySet`
`ttRepStop`
`ttRepSubscriberStateSet`
`ttRepSyncGet`
`ttRepSyncSet`

ttRestore

Description

Restores a database specified by the connection string from a backup that has been created using the `ttBackup` C function or `ttBackup` utility. If the database already exists, `ttRestore` will not overwrite it.

For an overview of the TimesTen backup and restore facility, see "Migration, backup, and restoration of the database" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*.

Required privilege

Requires instance administrator.

Syntax

```
ttRestore (ttUtilHandle handle, const char* connStr,
           ttRestoreType type, const char* backupDir,
           const char* baseName, ttUtFileHandle stream,
           unsigned intflags)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttUtilHandle`	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using `ttUtilAllocEnv`.
connStr	`const char*`	A null-terminated string specifying a connection string that describes the database to be restored.
type	`ttRestoreType`	Indicates whether the database is to be restored from a file or a stream backup. Valid values are the following: ▪ `TT_RESTORE_FILE`: The database is to be restored from a file backup located at the backup path specified by the *backupDir* and *baseName* parameters. ▪ `TT_RESTORE_STREAM`: The database is to be restored from a stream backup read from the given stream.
backupDir	`const char*`	For `TT_RESTORE_FILE`, specifies the directory where the backup files are stored. For `TT_RESTORE_STREAM`, this parameter is ignored.
baseName	`const char*`	For `TT_RESTORE_FILE`, specifies the file prefix for the backup files in the backup directory specified by the *backupDir* parameter. If `NULL` is specified, the file prefix for the backup files is the file name portion of the `DataStore` attribute of the database ODBC definition. For `TT_RESTORE_STREAM`, this parameter is ignored.

Parameter	Type	Description
stream	`ttUtFileHandle`	For `TT_RESTORE_STREAM`, specifies the stream from which the backup is to be read. On UNIX, it is an integer file descriptor that can be read from using `read(2)`. Pass 0 to read the backup from `stdin`. On Windows, it is a handle that can be read from using `ReadFile`. Pass the result of `GetStdHandle(STD_INPUT_HANDLE)` to read from the standard input. For `TT_RESTORE_FILE`, this parameter is ignored. The application can pass `TTUTIL_INVALID_FILE_HANDLE` for this parameter.
flags	`unsigned int`	Reserved for future use. Specify 0.

Example

This example restores the database for the `payroll` DSN from `C:\backup`.

```
ttUtilHandle   utilHandle;
int            rc;

rc = ttRestore (utilHandle, "DSN=payroll", TT_RESTORE_FILE,
              "c:\\backup", NULL, TTUTIL_INVALID_FILE_HANDLE, 0);
```

See also

`ttBackup`

ttUtilAllocEnv

Description

Allocates memory for a TimesTen utility library environment handle and initializes the TimesTen utility library interface for use by an application. An application must call `ttUtilAllocEnv` before calling any other TimesTen utility library function. In addition, an application must call `ttUtilFreeEnv` when it is done with the TimesTen utility library interface.

Required privilege

None.

Syntax

```
ttUtilAllocEnv (ttUtilHandle* handle_ptr, char* errBuff,
                unsigned int buffLen, unsigned int* errLen)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle_ptr	`ttUtilHandle*`	Specifies a pointer to storage where the TimesTen utility library environment handle is returned.
errBuff	`char*`	A user allocated buffer where error messages (if any) are returned. The returned error message is a null-terminated string. If the length of the error message exceeds *buffLen*-1, it is truncated to *buffLen*-1. If this parameter is null, *buffLen* is ignored and TimesTen does not return error messages to the calling application.
buffLen	`unsigned int`	Specifies the size of the buffer *errBuff*. If this parameter is 0, TimesTen does not return error messages to the calling application.
errLen	`unsigned int*`	A pointer to an unsigned integer where the actual length of the error message is returned. If it is `NULL`, this parameter is ignored.

Return codes

This utility returns the following code as defined in `ttutillib.h`.

Code	Description
`TTUTIL_SUCCESS`	Returned upon success.

Otherwise, it returns a TimesTen-specific error message as defined in `tt_errCode.h` and a corresponding error message in the buffer provided by the caller.

Example

This example allocates and initializes a TimesTen utility library environment handle with the name `utilHandle`.

```
char           errBuff [256];
int            rc;
ttUtilHandle   utilHandle;

rc = ttUtilAllocEnv (&utilHandle, errBuff, sizeof(errBuff), NULL);
```

See also

ttUtilFreeEnv
ttUtilGetError
ttUtilGetErrorCount

ttUtilFreeEnv

Description

Frees memory associated with the TimesTen utility library handle.

An application must call `ttUtilAllocEnv` before calling any other TimesTen utility library function. In addition, an application must call `ttUtilFreeEnv` when it is done with the TimesTen utility library interface.

Required privilege

None.

Syntax

```
ttUtilFreeEnv (ttUtilHandle handle, char* errBuff,
               unsigned int buffLen, unsigned int* errLen)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttUtilHandle`	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using `ttUtilAllocEnv`.
errBuff	`char*`	A user-allocated buffer where error messages are to be returned. The returned error message is a null-terminated string. If the length of the error message exceeds *buffLen*-1, it is truncated to *buffLen*-1. If this parameter is `NULL`, *buffLen* is ignored and TimesTen does not return error messages to the calling application.
buffLen	`unsigned int`	Specifies the size of the buffer *errBuff*. If this parameter is 0, TimesTen does not return error messages to the calling application.
errLen	`unsigned int*`	A pointer to an unsigned integer where the actual length of the error message is returned. If it is `NULL`, this parameter is ignored.

Return codes

This utility returns the following codes as defined in `ttutillib.h`.

Code	Description
`TTUTIL_SUCCESS`	Returned upon success.
`TTUTIL_INVALID_HANDLE`	Returned if an invalid utility library handle is specified.

Otherwise, it returns a TimesTen-specific error message as defined in `tt_errCode.h` and a corresponding error message in the buffer provided by the caller.

Example

This example frees a TimesTen utility library environment handle named `utilHandle`.

```
char           errBuff [256];
int            rc;
ttUtilHandle   utilHandle;

rc = ttUtilFreeEnv (utilHandle, errBuff, sizeof(errBuff), NULL);
```

See also

ttUtilAllocEnv
ttUtilGetError
ttUtilGetErrorCount

ttUtilGetError

Description

Retrieves the errors and warnings generated by the last call to the TimesTen C utility library functions excluding `ttUtilAllocEnv` and `ttUtilFreeEnv`.

Required privilege

None.

Syntax

```
ttUtilGetError (ttUtilHandle handle, unsigned int errIndex,
                unsigned int* retCode, ttUtilErrType* retType,
                char* errbuff, unsigned int buffLen,
                unsigned int* errLen)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttUtilHandle`	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using `ttUtilAllocEnv`.
errIndex	`unsigned int`	Indicates error or warning record to be retrieved from the TimesTen utility library error array. Valid values are as follows: ■ 0: Retrieve the next record from the utility library error array. ■ 1...*n*: Retrieve the specified record from the utility library error array, where *n* is the error count returned by the `ttUtilGetErrorCount` call.
retCode	`unsigned int*`	Returns the TimesTen-specific error or warning codes as defined in `tt_errCode.h`.
retType	`ttUtilErrType*`	Indicates whether the returned message is an error or warning. The following are valid return values: ■ `TTUTIL_ERROR` ■ `TTUTIL_WARNING`
errBuff	`char*`	A user allocated buffer where error messages (if any) are to be returned. The returned error message is a null-terminated string. If the length of the error message exceeds *buffLen*-1, it is truncated to *buffLen*-1. If this parameter is `NULL`, *buffLen* is ignored and TimesTen does not return error messages to the calling application.
buffLen	`unsigned int`	Specifies the size of the buffer *errBuff*. If this parameter is 0, TimesTen does not return error messages to the calling application.
errLen	`unsigned int*`	A pointer to an unsigned integer where the actual length of the error message is returned. If it is `NULL`, TimesTen ignores this parameter.

Return codes

This utility returns the following codes as defined in `ttutillib.h`.

Code	Description
`TTUTIL_SUCCESS`	Returned upon success.
`TTUTIL_INVALID_HANDLE`	Returned if an invalid utility library handle is specified.
`TTUTIL_NODATA`	Returned if no error or warming information is retrieved.

Example

This example retrieves all error or warning information after calling `ttDestroyDataStore` for the DSN named `payroll`.

```
char            errBuff[256];
int             rc;
unsigned int    retCode;
ttUtilErrType   retType;
ttUtilHandle    utilHandle;

rc = ttDestroyDataStore (utilHandle, "DSN=PAYROLL", 30);
if ((rc == TTUTIL_SUCCESS)
  printf ("Datastore payroll successfully destroyed.\n");
else if (rc == TTUTIL_INVALID_HANDLE)
  printf ("TimesTen utility library handle is invalid.\n");
else
    while ((rc = ttUtilGetError (utilHandle, 0,
        &retCode, &retType, errBuff, sizeof (errBuff),
        NULL)) != TTUTIL_NODATA)
    {
...
...
}
```

Notes

Each of the TimesTen C functions can potentially generate multiple errors and warnings for a single call from an application. To retrieve all of these errors and warnings, the application must make repeated calls to `ttUtilGetError` until it returns `TTUTIL_NODATA`.

See also

`ttUtilAllocEnv`
`ttUtilFreeEnv`
`ttUtilGetErrorCount`

ttUtilGetErrorCount

Description

Retrieves the number of errors and warnings generated by the last call to the TimesTen C utility library functions, excluding `ttUtilAllocEnv` and `ttUtilFreeEnv`. Each of these functions can potentially generate multiple errors and warnings for a single call from an application. To retrieve all of these errors and warnings, the application must make repeated calls to `ttUtilGetError` until it returns `TTUTIL_NODATA`.

Required privilege

None.

Syntax

```
ttUtilGetErrorCount (ttUtilHandle handle,
                     unsigned int* errCount)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttUtilHandle`	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using `ttUtilAllocEnv`.
errCount	`unsigned int*`	Indicates the number of errors and warnings generated by the last call, excluding `ttUtilAllocEnv` and `ttUtilFreeEnv`, to the TimesTen utility library.

Return codes

The utility returns the following codes as defined in `ttutillib.h`.

Code	Description
`TTUTIL_SUCCESS`	Returned upon success.
`TTUTIL_INVALID_HANDLE`	Returned if an invalid utility library handle is specified.

Example

This example retrieves the error and warning count information after calling `ttDestroyDataStore` for the DSN named `payroll`.

```
int            rc;
unsigned int   errCount;
ttUtilHandle   utilHandle;

rc = ttDestroyDataStore (utilHandle, "DSN=payroll", 30);
if (rc == TTUTIL_SUCCESS)
  printf ("Datastore payroll successfully destroyed.\n")

else if (rc == TTUTIL_INVALID_HANDLE)
  printf ("TimesTen utility library handle is invalid.\n");
else
{
```

```
rc = ttUtilGetErrorCount(utilHandle, &errCount);
  ...
  ...
}
```

Notes

Each of the TimesTen utility library functions can potentially generate multiple errors and warnings for a single call from an application. To retrieve all of these errors and warnings, the application must make repeated calls to `ttUtilGetError` until it returns `TTUTIL_NODATA`.

See also

`ttUtilAllocEnv`
`ttUtilFreeEnv`
`ttUtilGetError`

ttXactIdRollback

Description

Rolls back the transaction indicated by the transaction ID that is specified. The intended user of `ttXactIdRollback` is the `ttXactAdmin` utility. However, programs that want to have a thread with the power to roll back the work of other threads must ensure that those threads call the `ttXactIdGet` built-in procedure before beginning work and put the results into a location known to the thread that executes the rollback.

Required privilege

Requires `ADMIN`.

Syntax

```
ttXactIdRollback (ttUtilHandle handle, const char* connStr,
                  const char* xactId)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttUtilHandle`	Specifies the TimesTen utility library environment handle allocated using `ttUtilAllocEnv`.
connStr	`const char**`	The connection string of the database, which contains the transaction to be rolled back.
xactId	`const char*`	The transaction ID for the transaction to be rolled back.

Example

This example rolls back a transaction with the ID 3.4567 in the database named `payroll`.

```
char            errBuff [256];
int             rc;
unsigned int    retCode;
ttUtilErrType   retType;
ttUtilHandle    utilHandle;
...
rc = ttXactIdRollback (utilHandle, "DSN=payroll", "3.4567");
if (rc == TTUTIL_SUCCESS)
  printf ("Transaction ID successfully rolled back.\n");
else if (rc == TTUTIL_INVALID_HANDLE)
  printf ("TimesTen utility library handle is invalid.\n");
else
  while ((rc = ttUtilGetError (utilHandle, 0, &retCode,
  &retType, errBuff, sizeof (errBuff), NULL)) != TTUTIL_NODATA)
   {
  ...
}
```

9

XLA Reference

This chapter provides reference information for the Transaction Log API (XLA) described in Chapter 5, "XLA and TimesTen Event Management". It includes the following topics:

- About XLA functions
- Summary of XLA functions by category
- XLA function reference
- C data structures used by XLA

About XLA functions

This section includes general information about XLA functions.

About return codes

All of the XLA API functions described in this chapter return a value of type `SQLRETURN`, which is defined by ODBC to have one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND`
- `SQL_ERROR`

See "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27 for information on handling XLA errors.

About parameter types (input, output, input-output)

In the function descriptions:

- All parameters are input-only unless otherwise indicated.
- Output parameters are prefixed with `OUT`.
- Input-output parameters are prefixed with `IN OUT`.

About results output by functions

Most routines in this API copy results to application buffers. Those few routines that produce pointers to buffers containing results are guaranteed to remain valid only until the next call with the same XLA handle.

Exceptions to this rule include the following.

- Buffers remain valid across calls to the `ttXlaError` function that supplies diagnostic information.
- Results returned by `ttXlaNextUpdate` remain valid until the next call to `ttXlaNextUpdate`.
- For `ttXlaConfigBuffer`, or `ttXlaAcknowledge` in persistent mode, if the application must retain access to the buffers for a longer time, it must copy the information from the buffer returned by XLA to an application-owned buffer.

Character string values in XLA are null- terminated, except for actual column values. Fixed-length `CHAR` columns are space-padded to their full length. `VARCHAR` columns have an explicit length encoded.

XLA uses the same data structures for both 32- and 64-bit platforms. The types `SQLUINTEGER` and `SQLUBIGINT` are used to refer to 32- and 64-bit integers unambiguously. Issues of alignment and padding are addressed by filling the type definition so that each `SQLUINTEGER` value is on a four-byte boundary and each `SQLUBIGINT` value is on an eight-byte boundary. For a description of storage requirements for other TimesTen data types, see "Understanding rows" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*.

About required privileges

"Access control impact on XLA" on page 5-8 introduces the effects of TimesTen access control features on XLA functionality. Any XLA functionality requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Summary of XLA functions by category

As described in Chapter 5, "XLA and TimesTen Event Management", TimesTen XLA can be used to detect updates on a database or as a toolkit to build your own replication solution. You can initialize XLA in either *persistent* or *non-persistent* mode, but use of non-persistent mode is discouraged.

This section categorizes the XLA functions based on their use and provides a brief description of each function. It includes the following categories:

- XLA core functions including data type conversion functions
- XLA persistent mode functions
- XLA non-persistent mode functions
- XLA replication functions

XLA core functions including data type conversion functions

The following table lists core XLA functions that can be used by any XLA application:

Function	Description
`ttXlaClose`	Closes the XLA handle opened by `ttXlaPersistOpen`.
`ttXlaConvertCharType`	Converts column data into the connection character set.
`ttXlaError`	Retrieves error information.
`ttXlaErrorRestart`	Resets error stack information.
`ttXlaGetColumnInfo`	Retrieves information about all the columns in the table.

Function	Description
ttXlaGetTableInfo	Retrieves information about a table.
ttXlaGetVersion	Retrieves the current version of XLA.
ttXlaNextUpdate	Retrieves a batch of updates from TimesTen.
ttXlaNextUpdateWait	Retrieves a batch of updates from TimesTen. Will wait for a specified time if no updates are available in the transaction log.
ttXlaTableByName	Finds the system and user table identifiers for a table given the table's owner and name.
ttXlaTableStatus	Sets and retrieves XLA status for a table.
ttXlaSetVersion	Sets the XLA version to be used.
ttXlaTableVersionVerify	Checks whether the cached table definitions are compatible with the XLA record being processed.
ttXlaVersionColumnInfo	Retrieves information about the columns in a table for which a change update record must be processed.
ttXlaVersionCompare	Compares two XLA versions.

See "Writing an XLA event-handler application" on page 5-9 for a discussion on how to use most of these functions.

The following table lists data type conversion functions that can be used by any XLA application:

Function	Description
ttXlaDateToODBCCType	Converts a TTXLA_DATE_TT value to an ODBC C value usable by applications.
ttXlaDecimalToCString	Converts a TTXLA_DECIMAL_TT value to a character string usable by applications.
ttXlaNumberToBigInt	Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to a SQLBIGINT C value usable by applications.
ttXlaNumberToCString	Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to a character string usable by applications.
ttXlaNumberToDouble	Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to a long floating point number value usable by applications.
ttXlaNumberToInt	Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to an integer usable by applications.
ttXlaNumberToSmallInt	Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to a SQLSMALLINT C value usable by applications.
ttXlaNumberToTinyInt	Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to a SQLCHAR C value usable by applications.
ttXlaNumberToUInt	Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to an unsigned integer usable by applications.
ttXlaOraDateToODBCTimeStamp	Converts a TTXLA_DATE value to an ODBC timestamp usable by applications.
ttXlaOraTimeStampToODBCTimeStamp	Converts a TTXLA_TIMESTAMP value to an ODBC timestamp usable by applications.

Function	Description
ttXlaRowidToCString	Converts a ROWID value to a character string value usable by applications.
ttXlaTimeToODBCCType	Converts a TTXLA_TIME value to an ODBC C value usable by applications.
ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType	Converts a TTXLA_TIMESTAMP_TT value to an ODBC C value usable by applications.

For more information about XLA data types, see "About XLA data types" on page 5-6.

XLA persistent mode functions

The following table lists the functions that are exclusive to operating XLA in persistent mode:

Function	Description
ttXlaPersistOpen	Initializes a handle to a database to access the transaction log in persistent mode.
ttXlaAcknowledge	Acknowledges receipt of one or more transaction update records from the transaction log.
ttXlaDeleteBookmark	Deletes a transaction log bookmark.
ttXlaGetLSN	Retrieves the log record identifier of the current bookmark for a database.
ttXlaSetLSN	Sets the log record identifier of the current bookmark for a database.

See "Writing an XLA event-handler application" on page 5-9 for a discussion on how to use these functions.

XLA non-persistent mode functions

Note: TimesTen recommends using XLA in persistent mode.

The following table lists the functions that are exclusive to operating XLA in non-persistent mode:

Function	Description
ttXlaOpenTimesTen	Initializes a handle to a database to access the transaction log in non-persistent mode.
ttXlaConfigBuffer	Sets the size of the XLA staging buffer.
ttXlaStatus	Retrieves the current XLA status.
ttXlaResetStatus	Resets all the XLA statistics counters.

XLA replication functions

The following table lists the functions that are exclusive to using XLA as a replication mechanism include the following.

Function	Description
`ttXlaApply`	Applies the update to the database associated with the XLA handle.
`ttXlaTableCheck`	Verifies that the named table in the table description received from the sending database is compatible with the receiving database.
`ttXlaLookup`	Looks for an update record for a table with a specific key value.
`ttXlaRollback`	Rolls back a transaction.
`ttXlaCommit`	Commits a transaction.
`ttXlaGenerateSQL`	Generates a SQL statement that expresses the effect of an update record.

See "Using XLA as a replication mechanism" on page 5-33 for a discussion on how to use these functions.

XLA function reference

This section provides reference information for each XLA function. Functions are listed in alphabetical order.

ttXlaAcknowledge

Description

This function is used in persistent mode to acknowledge that one or more records have been read from the transaction log by the `ttXlaNextUpdate` or `ttXlaNextUpdateWait` function.

After you make this call, the bookmark is reset so that you cannot reread any of the previously returned records. Call `ttXlaAcknowledge` only when messages have been completely processed.

Notes:

- The bookmark is only reset for the specified handle. Other handles in the system may still be able to access those earlier transactions.
- The bookmark is reset even if there are no relevant update records to acknowledge.

Note that `ttXlaAcknowledge` is an expensive operation that should be used only as necessary. Calling `ttXlaAcknowledge` more than once per reading of the transaction log file does not reduce the volume of the transaction log since XLA only purges transaction logs a file at a time. To detect when a new transaction log file is generated, you can find out which log file a bookmark is in by examining the `purgeLSN` (represented by the `PURGELSNHIGH` and `PURGELSNLOW` values) for the bookmark in the system table `SYS.TRANSACTION_LOG_API`. You can then call `ttXlaAcknowledge` to purge the old transaction log files. (Note that you must have `ADMIN` or `SELECT ANY TABLE` privilege to view this table.)

The second purpose of `ttXlaAcknowledge` is to ensure that the XLA application does not see the acknowledged records if it were to connect to a previously used bookmark by calling the `ttXlaPersistOpen` function with the `XLAREUSE` option. If you intend to reuse a bookmark, call `ttXlaAcknowledge` to reset the bookmark position to the current record before calling `ttXlaClose`.

See "Retrieving update records from the transaction log" on page 5-12 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaAcknowledge(ttXlaHandle_h handle)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

```
rc = ttXlaAcknowledge(xlahandle);
```

See also

ttXlaNextUpdate
ttXlaNextUpdateWait

ttXlaApply

Description

Applies an update to the database associated with the transaction log handle. The return value indicates whether the update was successful. The return also shows if the update encountered a persistent problem. (To see whether the update encountered a transient problem such as a deadlock or timeout, you must call `ttXlaError` and check the error code.)

If the `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` record is a transaction commit, the underlying database transaction is committed. No other transaction commits are performed by `ttXlaApply`. If the parameter *test* is true, the "old values" in the update description are compared against the current contents of the database for record updates and deletions. If the old value in the update description does not match the corresponding row in the database, this function rejects the update and returns an `sb_ErrXlaTupleMismatch` error.

See "Using XLA as a replication mechanism" on page 5-33 for a discussion about using this function.

> **Note:** `ttXlaApply` cannot be used if the table definition was updated since it was originally written to the transaction log. Unique key and foreign key constraints are checked at the row level rather than at the statement level.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `ADMIN`.

Additional privileges may be required on the target database for the `ttXlaApply` operation. For example, to apply a `CREATETAB` (create table) record to the target database, you must have `CREATE TABLE` or `CREATE ANY TABLE` privilege, as appropriate.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaApply(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                     ttXlaUpdateDesc_t* record,
                     SQLINTEGER test)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
record	`ttXlaUpdateDesc_t*`	Transaction to generate SQL statement.
test	`SQLINTEGER`	Test for old values: ▪ 1: Test on. ▪ 0: Test off.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

If *test* is 1 and `ttXlaApply` detects an update conflict, an `sb_ErrXlaTupleMismatch` error is returned.

Example

This example applies an update to a database without testing for the previous value of the existing record:

```
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t record;
rc = ttXlaApply(xlahandle, &record, 0);
```

Note

When calling `ttXlaApply`, it is possible for the update to timeout or deadlock with concurrent transactions. In such cases, it is the application's responsibility to roll the transaction back and reapply the updates.

See also

`ttXlaCommit`
`ttXlaRollback`
`ttXlaLookup`
`ttXlaTableCheck`
`ttXlaGenerateSQL`

ttXlaClose

Description

Closes an XLA handle that was opened by `ttXlaPersistOpen`. See "Terminating an XLA application" on page 5-31 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaClose(ttXlaHandle_h handle)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The ODBC handle for the database.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

To close the XLA handle opened in the previous example, use the following call:

```
rc = ttXlaClose(xlahandle);
```

See also

`ttXlaPersistOpen`

ttXlaCommit

Description

Commits the current transaction being applied on the transaction log handle. This routine commits the transaction regardless of whether the transaction has completed. You can call this routine to respond to transient errors (timeout or deadlock) reported by `ttXlaApply`, which applies the current transaction if it does not encounter an error.

See "Handling timeout and deadlock errors" on page 5-35 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaCommit(ttXlaHandle_h handle)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

```
rc = ttXlaCommit(xlahandle);
```

See also

`ttXlaApply`
`ttXlaRollback`
`ttXlaLookup`
`ttXlaTableCheck`
`ttXlaGenerateSQL`

ttXlaConfigBuffer

Description

This function is valid only when XLA is in non-persistent mode (which is generally discouraged).

You can use the `ttXlaConfigBuffer` function to both set and get the size of the XLA staging buffer, which is where XLA stages the update records obtained from the transaction log and makes them available to be read by the application.

To first set the size of the staging buffer, specify a value for the *newSize* parameter and a null value for the *oldSize* parameter. The new size of the staging buffer is retrieved from **newSize*. A size of zero indicates no staging buffer should be allocated.

To change the size of the staging buffer, specify a value for *newSize* and provide an *oldSize* parameter. Upon return, **oldSize* contains the previous size of the staging buffer, or 0 if the size had not been set.

To retrieve but not change the current size of the staging buffer, specify a null value for *newSize*. The current size of the staging buffer is returned in **oldSize*.

When choosing the size of your staging buffer, consider that if the buffer is too small, TimesTen updates will exhaust the buffer, causing further updates to be rejected. Conversely, over-allocating space for the buffer wastes memory.

After setting the size of your staging buffer, you can resize it at any time. However, resizing may result in copying the current buffer and therefore incurring substantial performance penalties.

Changes to the staging buffer size are carried out immediately. When the buffer is resized, records that were returned by previous calls to `ttXlaNextUpdate` or `ttXlaNextUpdateWait` become invalid.

Only one buffer may be configured for a database. When the buffer is resized, values returned by previous calls on `ttXlaNextUpdate` become invalid.

Notes:

- If the XLA staging buffer is set to a nonzero size and no XLA reader is connected, updates on the database will be written into the buffer. When the staging buffer becomes full, database operations cannot successfully complete until you either delete the staging buffer (size set to 0) or connect an XLA reader and begin reading from the buffer.
- If a smaller size is specified for the staging buffer and the current contents will not fit in the smaller size, the buffer size is not changed and an error is returned.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaConfigBuffer(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                            out SQLUBIGINT* oldSize,
                            SQLUBIGINT* newSize)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
oldSize	`out SQLUBIGINT*`	Current size of the staging buffer.
newSize	`SQLUBIGINT*`	New size of the staging buffer.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

Assume the following declarations for our examples:

```
SQLUBIGINT currentSize, requestedSize;
```

To find the current size of the staging buffer without changing the size:

```
rc = ttXlaConfigBuffer(xlahandle, &currentSize, NULL);
```

To set the size of the staging buffer to 400,000 bytes:

```
requestedSize = 400000;
...
rc = ttXlaConfigBuffer(xlahandle, NULL, &requestedSize);
```

To change the size of the staging buffer to 400,000 bytes and retrieve the previous size:

```
requestedSize = 400000;
...
rc = ttXlaConfigBuffer(xla_handle, &currentSize, &requestedSize);
```

To delete the staging buffer:

```
requestedSize = 0;
...
rc = ttXlaConfigBuffer(xlahandle, NULL, &requestedSize);
```

Note

Buffer resizing may copy the current buffer and therefore incur substantial performance penalties. If a smaller size is specified for the staging buffer and the current contents will not fit in the smaller size, the staging buffer size is not changed and an error is returned.

See also

`ttXlaOpenTimesTen`
`ttXlaStatus`
`ttXlaResetStatus`

ttXlaConvertCharType

Description

Converts the column data indicated by the *colinfo* and *tup* parameters into the connection character set associated with the transaction log handle and places the result in a buffer.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaConvertCharType (ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                                ttXlaColDesc_t*  colinfo,
                                void* tup,
                                void* buf,
                                size_t buflen)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	ttXlaHandle_h	The transaction log handle for the database.
colinfo	ttXlaColDesc_t*	A pointer to the buffer that holds the column descriptions.
tup	void*	The data that is to be converted.
buf	void*	Location where the converted data is placed.
buflen	size_t	Size of the buffer where the converted data is placed.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report the error.

ttXlaDateToODBCCType

Description

Converts a TTXLA_DATE_TT value to an ODBC C value usable by applications. See "Converting complex data types" on page 5-22 for a discussion about using this function.

Call this function only on a column of data type TTXLA_DATE_TT. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaDateToODBCCType(void* fromData,
                               out DATE_STRUCT* returnData)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the date value returned from the transaction log.
returnData	out DATE_STRUCT*	Pointer to storage allocated to hold the converted date.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report the error.

ttXlaDecimalToCString

Description

Converts a TTXLA_DECIMAL_TT value to a string usable by applications. The scale and precision values can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function. The *scale* parameter specifies the maximum number of digits after the decimal point. If the decimal value is larger than 1, the *precision* parameter should specify the maximum number of digits before and after the decimal point. If the decimal value is less than 1, *precision* equals *scale*.

Call this function only for a column of type TTXLA_DECIMAL_TT. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

See "Converting complex data types" on page 5-22 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaDecimalToCString(void* fromData,
                                out char* returnData,
                                SQLSMALLINT precision,
                                SQLSMALLINT scale)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the decimal value returned from the transaction log.
returnData	out char*	Pointer to storage allocated to hold the converted string.
precision	SQLSMALLINT	If *fromData* is larger than 1, precision is the maximum number of digits before and after the decimal point. If *fromData* is less than 1, precision equals scale.
scale	SQLSMALLINT	Maximum number of digits after the decimal point.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report the error.

Example

This example assumes you have obtained the *offset*, *precision*, and *scale* values from a ttXlaColDesc_t structure and used the offset to obtain a decimal value, *pColVal*, in a row returned in a transaction log record.

```
char decimalData[50];
static ttXlaColDesc_t colDesc[255];
```

```
rc = ttXlaDecimalToCString(pColVal, (char*)&decimalData,
                                    colDesc->precision,
                                    colDesc->scale);
```

ttXlaDeleteBookmark

Description

Deletes the bookmark associated with the specified transaction log handle. After the bookmark has been deleted, it is no longer accessible and its identifier may be reused for another bookmark. The deleted bookmark is no longer associated with the database handle and the effect is the same as having opened the persistent connection with the `XLANONE` option.

If the bookmark is in use, it cannot be deleted until it is no longer in use.

See "Deleting bookmarks" on page 5-30 for a discussion about using this function.

Notes:

- Do not confuse this with the TimesTen built-in procedure `ttXlaBookmarkDelete`, documented in "ttXlaBookmarkDelete" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.
- You cannot delete replicated bookmarks while the replication agent is running.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaDeleteBookmark(ttXlaHandle_h handle)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

Delete the bookmark for `xlahandle`:

```
rc = ttXlaDeleteBookmark(xlahandle);
```

See also

`ttXlaPersistOpen`
`ttXlaGetLSN`
`ttXlaSetLSN`

ttXlaError

Description

Reports details of any errors encountered from the previous call on the given transaction log handle. Multiple errors may be returned through subsequent calls to `ttXlaError`. The error stack is cleared following each call to a function other than `ttXlaError` itself and `ttXlaErrorRestart`.

See "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaError(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                     out SQLINTEGER* errCode,
                     out char* errMessage,
                     SQLINTEGER maxLen,
                     out SQLINTEGER* retLen)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
errCode	`out SQLINTEGER*`	The code of the error message to be copied into the *errMessage* buffer.
errMessage	`out char*`	Buffer to hold the error text.
maxLen	`SQLINTEGER`	The maximum length of the *errMessage* buffer.
retLen	`out SQLINTEGER*`	The actual size of the error message.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if error information is returned and `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND` if no more errors are found in the error stack. If the *errMessage* buffer is not large enough, `ttXlaError` returns `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`.

Example

There can be multiple errors on the error stack. This example shows how to read them all.

```
char message[100];
SQLINTEGER code;

for (;;) {
  rc = ttXlaError(xlahandle, &code, message, sizeof (message), &retLen);
  if (rc == SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND)
      break;
  if (rc == SQL_ERROR) {
      printf("Error in fetching error message\n");
      break;
  }
```

```
  else {
      printf("Error code %d: %s\n", code, message);
  }
}
```

Note

If you use multiple threads to access a TimesTen transaction log over a single XLA connection, TimesTen creates a latch to control concurrent access. If for some reason the latch cannot be acquired by a thread, the XLA function returns `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`.

See also

`ttXlaErrorRestart`

ttXlaErrorRestart

Description

Resets the error stack so that an application can reread the errors. See "Handling XLA errors" on page 5-27 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaErrorRestart(ttXlaHandle_h handle)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

```
rc = ttXlaErrorRestart(xlahandle);
```

See also

`ttXlaError`

ttXlaGenerateSQL

Description

Generates a SQL DML or DDL statement that expresses the effect of the update record. The generated statement is not applied to any database. Instead, the statement is returned in the given buffer, whose maximum size is specified by the *maxLen* parameter. The actual size of the buffer is returned in *actualLen*. For update and delete records, `ttXlaGenerateSQL` requires a primary key or a unique index on a non-nullable column to generate the correct SQL.

The generated SQL statement is encoded in the connection character set that is associated with the ODBC connection of the XLA handle.

Also see "Replicating updates to a non-TimesTen database" on page 5-36.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaGenerateSQL(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                           ttXlaUpdateDesc_t* record,
                           out char* buffer,
                           SQLINTEGER maxLen,
                           out SQLINTEGER* actualLen)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
record	`ttXlaUpdateDesc_t*`	The record to be translated into SQL.
buffer	`out char*`	Location of the translated SQL statement.
maxLen	`SQLINTEGER`	The maximum length of the buffer, in bytes.
actualLen	`out SQLINTEGER*`	The actual length of the buffer, in bytes.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

This example generates the text of a SQL statement that is equivalent to the `UPDATE` expressed by an update record:

```
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t record;
char buffer[200];
/*
 * Get the desired update record into the varable record.
 */

SQLINTEGER actualLength;

rc = ttXlaGenerateSQL(xlahandle, &record, buffer, 200,
                      &actualLength);
```

Note

The `ttXlaGenerateSQL` function cannot generate SQL statements for update records associated with a table that has been dropped or altered since the record was generated.

See also

`ttXlaApply`
`ttXlaCommit`
`ttXlaRollback`
`ttXlaLookup`
`ttXlaTableCheck`

ttXlaGetColumnInfo

Description

Retrieves information about all the columns in the table. Normally, the output parameter for number of columns returned, *nreturned*, is set to the number of columns returned in *colinfo*. The *systemTableID* or *userTableID* parameter describes the desired table. This call is serialized with respect to changes in the table definition.

See "Obtaining column descriptions" on page 5-17 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaGetColumnInfo(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                             SQLUBIGINT systemTableID,
                             SQLUBIGINT userTableID,
                             out ttXlaColDesc_t* colinfo,
                             SQLINTEGER maxcols,
                             out SQLINTEGER* nreturned)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	ttXlaHandle_h	The transaction log handle for the database.
systemTableID	SQLUBIGINT	System ID of table.
userTableID	SQLUBIGINT	User ID of table.
colinfo	out ttXlaColDesc_t*	A pointer to the buffer large enough to hold a separate description for *maxcols* columns.
maxcols	SQLINTEGER	The maximum number of columns that can be stored in the *colInfo* buffer. If the table contains more than *maxcols* columns, an error is returned.
nreturned	out SQLINTEGER*	The number of columns returned.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report the error.

Example

For this example, assume the following definitions:

```
ttXlaColDesc_t colinfo[20];
SQLUBIGINT systemTableID, userTableID;
SQLINTEGER ncols;
```

To get the description of up to 20 columns using the system table identifier, issue the following call:

```
rc = ttXlaGetColumnInfo(xlahandle, systemTableID, 0, colinfo, 20, &ncols);
```

Likewise, the user table identifier can be used:

```
rc = ttXlaGetColumnInfo(xlahandle, 0, userTableID, colinfo, 20, &ncols);
```

See "ttXlaColDesc_t" on page 9-81 for details and an example on how to access the column data in a returned row.

See also

ttXlaGetTableInfo
ttXlaDecimalToCString
ttXlaDateToODBCCType
ttXlaTimeToODBCCType
ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType

ttXlaGetLSN

Description

Returns the Current Read log record identifier for the connection specified by the transaction log handle. See "How bookmarks work" on page 5-4 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaGetLSN(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                      out tt_XlaLsn_t* LSN)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
LSN	`out tt_XlaLsn_t*`	The Current Read log record identifier for the handle.

Note: Be aware that `tt_XlaLsn_t`, particularly the *`logFile`* and *`logOffset`* fields, is used differently than in earlier releases, referring to log record identifiers rather than sequentially increasing LSNs. See the note in "tt_XlaLsn_t" on page 9-84.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

This example returns the Current Read log record identifier, `CurLSN`.

```
tt_XlaLsn_t CurLSN;

rc = ttXlaGetLSN(xlahandle, &CurLSN);
```

See also

`ttXlaSetLSN`

ttXlaGetTableInfo

Description

Retrieves information about the rows in the table (refer to the description of the `ttXlaTblDesc_t` data type.) If the *`userTableID`* parameter is nonzero, then it is used to locate the desired table. Otherwise, the *`systemTableID`* value is used to locate the table. If both are zero, an error is returned. The description is stored in the output parameter *`tblinfo`*. This call is serialized with respect to changes in the table definition.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaGetTableInfo(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                            SQLUBIGINT systemTableID,
                            SQLUBIGINT userTableID,
                            out ttXlaTblDesc_t* tblinfo)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
`handle`	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
`systemTableID`	`SQLUBIGINT`	System table ID.
`userTableID`	`SQLUBIGINT`	User table ID.
`tblinfo`	`out ttXlaTblDesc_t*`	Row information.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

For this example, assume the following definitions:

```
ttXlaTblDesc_t tabinfo;
SQLUBIGINT systemTableID, userTableID;
```

To get table information using a system identifier, find the system table identifier using `ttXlaTableByName` or other means and issue the following call:

```
rc = ttXlaGetTableInfo(xlahandle, systemTableID, 0, &tabinfo);
```

Alternatively, the table information can be retrieved using a user table identifier:

```
rc = ttXlaGetTableInfo(xlahandle, 0, userTableID, &tabinfo);
```

See also

`ttXlaGetColumnInfo`

ttXlaGetVersion

Description

This function is used in combination with `ttXlaSetVersion` to ensure XLA applications written for older versions of XLA operate on a new version. The configured version is typically the older version, while the actual version is the newer one.

The function retrieves the currently configured XLA version and stores it into *configuredVersion* parameter. The actual version of the underlying XLA is stored in *actualVersion*. Due to calls on `ttXlaSetVersion`, the results in *configuredVersion* may vary from one call to the next, but the results in *actualVersion* remain the same.

See "XLA persistent mode" on page 5-2 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaGetVersion(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                          out ttXlaVersion_t* configuredVersion,
                          out ttXlaVersion_t* actualVersion)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
configuredVersion	`out ttXlaVersion_t*`	The configured version of XLA.
actualVersion	`out ttXlaVersion_t*`	The actual version of XLA.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

Assume the following directions for this example:

```
ttXlaVersion_t configured, actual;
```

To determine the current version configuration, use the following call:

```
rc = ttXlaGetVersion(xlahandle, &configured, &actual);
```

See also

`ttXlaVersionCompare`
`ttXlaSetVersion`

ttXlaLookup

Description

This function looks for a record in the given table with key values according to the *keys* parameter. The formats of the *keys* and *result* records are the same as for ordinary rows. This function requires a primary key on the underlying table.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaLookup(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                      ttXlaTableDesc_t* table,
                      void* keys,
                      out void* result,
                      SQLINTEGER maxsize,
                      out SQLINTEGER* retsize)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	ttXlaHandle_h	The transaction log handle for the database.
table	ttXlaTblDesc_t*	The table to search.
keys	void*	A record in the defined structure for the table. Only those columns of the keys record that are part of the primary key for the table are examined.
result	out void*	The located record is copied into the result. If no record exists with the matching key columns, an error is returned.
maxsize	SQLINTEGER	The size of the largest record that can fit into the result buffer.
retsize	out SQLINTEGER*	The actual size of the record.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report the error.

Example

This example looks up a record given a pair of integer key values. Before this call, *table* should describe the desired table and *keybuffer* contains a record with the key columns set.

```
char keybuffer[100];
char recbuffer[2000];
ttXlaTableDesc_t table;
SQLINTEGER recordSize;

rc = ttXlaLookup(xlahandle, &table, keybuffer, recbuffer,
                 sizeof (recbuffer), &recordSize);
```

See also

ttXlaApply
ttXlaCommit
ttXlaRollback
ttXlaTableCheck
ttXlaGenerateSQL

ttXlaNextUpdate

Description

This function fetches up to a specified maximum number of update records from the transaction log and returns the records associated with committed transactions to a specified buffer. The actual number of returned records is reported in the *nreturned* output parameter. This function requires a bookmark to be present in the database and to be associated with the connection used by the function.

When operating the transaction log in persistent mode, each call to `ttXlaNextUpdate` resets the bookmark to the last record read to enable the next call to `ttXlaNextUpdate` to return the next list of records.

See "Retrieving update records from the transaction log" on page 5-12 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaNextUpdate(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                          out ttXlaUpdateDesc_t*** records,
                          SQLINTEGER maxrecords,
                          out SQLINTEGER* nreturned)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
records	`out ttXlaUpdateDesc_t***`	The buffer to hold the completed transaction records.
maxrecords	`SQLINTEGER`	Maximum number of records to be fetched.
nreturned	`out SQLINTEGER*`	The actual number of returned records, where 0 is returned if no update data is available.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

This example retrieves up to 100 records and describes a loop in which each record can be processed:

```
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t** records;
SQLINTEGER nreturned;
SQLINTEGER i;

rc = ttXlaNextUpdate(xlahandle, &records, 100, &nreturned);
/* Check for errors; if none, process the records */
for (i = 0; i < nreturned; i++) {
  process(records[i]);
}
```

Notes

Updates are generated for all data definition statements, regardless of tracking status. Updates are generated for data update operations for all tracked tables associated with the bookmark.

In addition, updates are generated for certain special operations, including assigning application-level identifiers for tables and columns and changing a table's tracking status.

See also

`ttXlaNextUpdateWait`
`ttXlaAcknowledge`

ttXlaNextUpdateWait

Description

This is similar to the `ttXlaNextUpdate` function, with the addition of a *seconds* parameter that specifies the number of seconds to wait if no records are available in the transaction log. The actual number of seconds of wait time can be up to two seconds more than the specified *seconds* value.

Also see "Retrieving update records from the transaction log" on page 5-12.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaNextUpdateWait(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                              out ttXlaUpdateDesc_t*** records,
                              SQLINTEGER maxrecords,
                              out SQLINTEGER* nreturned,
                              SQLINTEGER seconds)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
records	`out ttXlaUpdateDesc_t***`	The buffer to hold the completed transaction records.
maxrecords	`SQLINTEGER`	The maximum number of records to be fetched. **Note**: The largest effective value is 1000 records.
nreturned	`out SQLINTEGER*`	The actual number of records returned, where 0 is returned if no update data is available within the seconds wait period.
seconds	`SQLINTEGER`	Number of seconds to wait if the log is empty.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

This example retrieves up to 100 records and will wait for up to 60 seconds if there are no records available in the transaction log.

```
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t** records;
SQLINTEGER nreturned;
SQLINTEGER i;

rc = ttXlaNextUpdateWait(xlahandle, &records, 100, &nreturned, 60);
/* Check for errors; if none, process the records */
for (i = 0; i < nreturned; i++) {
  process(records[i]);
}
```

See also

`ttXlaNextUpdate`
`ttXlaAcknowledge`

ttXlaNumberToBigInt

Description

Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to a SQLBIGINT value usable by an application.

Call this function only for a column of type TTXLA_NUMBER. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaNumberToBigInt(void* fromData,
                              SQLBIGINT* bint)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the number value returned from the transaction log.
bint	SQLBIGINT*	The SQLBIGINT value converted from the XLA number value.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report an error.

ttXlaNumberToCString

Description

Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to a character string usable by an application.

Call this function only for a column of type TTXLA_NUMBER. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaNumberToCString(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                               void* fromData,
                               char* buf,
                               int buflen
                               int* reslen)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the number value returned from the transaction log.
buf	char*	Location where the converted data is placed.
buflen	int	Size of the buffer where the converted data is placed.
reslen	int*	If *buflen* >= *reslen*, then *reslen* is the number of bytes that were written. If *buflen* <*reslen*, then *reslen* is the number of bytes that would have been written if the buffer had been large enough.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report the error.

ttXlaNumberToDouble

Description

Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to a long floating point number value usable by applications.

Call this function only for a column of type TTXLA_NUMBER. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaNumberToDouble(void* fromData,
                              double* dbl)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the number value returned from the transaction log.
dbl	double*	The long floating point number value converted from the XLA number value.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report an error.

ttXlaNumberToInt

Description

Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to a SQLINTEGER value usable by an application.

Call this function only for a column of type TTXLA_NUMBER. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaNumberToInt(void* fromData,
                           SQLINTEGER* ival)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the number value returned from the transaction log.
ival	SQLINTEGER*	The SQLINTEGER value converted from the XLA number value.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report an error.

ttXlaNumberToSmallInt

Description

Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to a SQLSMALLINT value usable by an application.

Call this function only for a column of type TTXLA_NUMBER. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaNumberToSmallInt(void* fromData,
                                SQLSMALLINT* smint)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the number value returned from the transaction log.
smint	SQLSMALLINT*	The SQLSMALLINT value converted from the XLA number value.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report an error.

ttXlaNumberToTinyInt

Description

Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to a tiny integer value usable by an application.

Call this function only for a column of type TTXLA_NUMBER. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaNumberToTinyInt(void* fromData,
                               SQLCHAR* tiny)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the number value returned from the transaction log.
tiny	SQLCHAR*	The tiny integer value converted from the XLA number value.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report an error.

ttXlaNumberToUInt

Description

Converts a TTXLA_NUMBER value to an unsigned integer value usable by an application.

Call this function only for a column of type TTXLA_NUMBER. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaNumberToInt(void* fromData,
                           SQLUINTEGER* ival)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the number value returned from the transaction log.
ival	SQLUINTEGER*	The integer value converted from the XLA number value.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report an error.

ttXlaOpenTimesTen

Description

Initializes a transaction log handle to a database to enable access to the transaction log in non-persistent mode. The *hdbc* parameter is an ODBC connection handle to a database that will be used to apply updates. Do not issue any other ODBC calls against this connection until it is closed by `ttXlaClose`. The *handle* parameter is initialized by this call and must be provided on each subsequent call that applies updates.

In non-persistent mode, only one application at a time can read from the transaction log. See "Initializing XLA in non-persistent mode" on page 5-39 for related discussion.

> **Note:** Most applications should use `ttXlaPersistOpen` to initialize XLA in persistent mode.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaOpenTimesTen(SQLHDBC hdbc,
                            out ttXlaHandle_h* handle)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
hdbc	`SQLHDBC`	The ODBC handle for the database.
handle	`out ttXlaHandle_h*`	The transaction log handle for the database.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

The following example opens a transaction log in non-persistent mode and returns a handle named `xlahandle` for the ODBC connection:

```
SQLHDBC hdbc;
ttXlaHandle_h xlahandle;
rc = ttXlaOpenTimesTen(hdbc, &xlahandle);
```

Note

Use of multiple threads over the same XLA handle is not recommended by TimesTen. Multithreaded applications should use `ttXlaPersistOpen` to create a separate XLA handle for each thread. If multiple threads must use the same XLA handle, use a `mutex` to serialize thread access to that XLA handle so that only one thread can execute an XLA operation at a time.

See also

`ttXlaConfigBuffer`
`ttXlaStatus`
`ttXlaResetStatus`
`ttXlaClose`

ttXlaOraDateToODBCTimeStamp

Description

Converts a TTXLA_DATE value to an ODBC timestamp.

Call this function only for a column of type TTXLA_DATE. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaOraDateToODBCTimeStamp(void* fromData,
                                      TIMESTAMP_STRUCT* returnData)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the number value returned from the transaction log.
returnData	TIMESTAMP_STRUCT*	An ODBC timestamp value converted from the XLA Oracle DATE value.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report an error.

ttXlaOraTimeStampToODBCTimeStamp

Description

Converts a TTXLA_TIMESTAMP value to an ODBC timestamp.

Call this function only for a column of type TTXLA_TIMESTAMP. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaOraTimeStampToODBCTimeStamp(void* fromData,
                                           TIMESTAMP_STRUCT* returnData)
```

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the number value returned from the transaction log.
returnData	TIMESTAMP_STRUCT*	An ODBC timestamp value converted from the XLA Oracle TIMESTAMP value.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report an error.

ttXlaPersistOpen

Description

Initializes a transaction log handle to a database to enable access to the transaction log in persistent mode. The *hdbc* parameter is an ODBC connection handle to a database. Create only one XLA handle for each ODBC connection. After you have created an XLA handle on an ODBC connection, do not issue any other ODBC calls over the ODBC connection until it is closed by `ttXlaClose`.

The *tag* is a string that identifies the persistent bookmark (see "About XLA bookmarks" on page 5-4). The *tag* can identify a new bookmark, either non-replicated or replicated, or one that exists in the system, as specified by the *options* parameter. The *handle* parameter is initialized by this call and must be provided on each subsequent call to XLA.

Some actions can be done without a bookmark. When performing these types of actions, you can use the `XLANONE` option to access the transaction log without a bookmark. Actions that *cannot* be done without a bookmark are the following:

- `ttXlaAcknowledge`
- `ttXlaGetLSN`
- `ttXlaSetLSN`
- `ttXlaNextUpdate`
- `ttXlaNextUpdateWait`

In persistent mode, multiple applications can concurrently read from the transaction log. See "Initializing XLA and obtaining an XLA handle" on page 5-10 for a discussion about using this function.

When this function is successful, XLA sets the autocommit mode to off.

If this function fails but still creates a handle, the handle must be closed to prevent memory leaks.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaPersistOpen(SQLHDBC hdbc,
                           SQLCHAR* tag,
                           SQLUINTEGER options,
                           out ttXlaHandle_h* handle)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
hdbc	`SQLHDBC`	The ODBC handle for the database.
tag	`SQLCHAR*`	The identifier for the persistent bookmark. Can be null, in which case options should be set to `XLANONE`. Maximum allowed length is 31.

Parameter	Type	Description
options	SQLUINTEGER	Bookmark options: ▪ XLANONE: Connect without a bookmark. The *tag* field is ignored. ▪ XLACREAT: Create a new non-replicated bookmark. Fails if a bookmark already exists. ▪ XLAREPL: Create a new replicated bookmark. Fails if a bookmark already exists. ▪ XLAREUSE: Associate with an existing bookmark (non-replicated or replicated). Fails if the bookmark does not exist.
handle	out ttXlaHandle_h*	The transaction log handle returned by this call. Space is allocated by this call. User should call ttXlaClose to free space.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report the error.

Example

This example opens a transaction log in persistent mode, returns a handle named xlahandle, and creates a new non-replicated bookmark named mybookmark:

```
SQLHDBC hdbc;
ttXlaHandle_h xlahandle;

rc = ttXlaPersistOpen(hdbc, ( SQLCHAR*)mybookmark,
                      XLACREAT, &xlahandle);
```

Alternatively, create a new replicated bookmark as follows:

```
SQLHDBC hdbc;
ttXlaHandle_h xlahandle;

rc = ttXlaPersistOpen(hdbc, ( SQLCHAR*)mybookmark,
                      XLAREPL, &xlahandle);
```

Note

Multithreaded applications should create a separate XLA handle for each thread. If multiple threads must use the same XLA handle, use a mutex to serialize thread access to that XLA handle so that only one thread can execute an XLA operation at a time.

See also

ttXlaClose
ttXlaDeleteBookmark
ttXlaGetLSN
ttXlaSetLSN

ttXlaResetStatus

Description

This function is valid only when XLA is in non-persistent mode (which is generally discouraged).

Resets all the XLA status counters reported in the `ttXlaStatus_t` structure returned by `ttXlaStatus`. Currently, only the *`xlabufminfree`* value is reset.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaResetStatus(ttXlaHandle_h handle)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

The following example resets the XLA status counters:

```
rc = ttXlaResetStatus(xlahandle);
```

See also

`ttXlaOpenTimesTen`
`ttXlaConfigBuffer`
`ttXlaStatus`

ttXlaRollback

Description

Rolls back the current transaction being applied on the transaction log handle. You can call this routine to respond to transient errors (timeout or deadlock) reported by `ttXlaApply`.

See "Handling timeout and deadlock errors" on page 5-35 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaRollback(ttXlaHandle_h handle)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

```
rc = ttXlaRollback(xlahandle);
```

See Also

`ttXlaApply`
`ttXlaCommit`
`ttXlaLookup`
`ttXlaTableCheck`
`ttXlaGenerateSQL`

ttXlaRowidToCString

Description

Converts a ROWID value to a string value usable by applications.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaRowidToCString(void* fromData, char* buf, int buflen)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the ROWID value returned from the transaction log.
buf	char*	Pointer to storage allocated to hold the converted string.
buflen	int	Length of the converted string.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report the error.

Example

```
char charbuf[18];
void* rowiddata;
/* ... */
rc = ttXlaRowidToCString(rowiddata, charbuf, sizeof(charbuf));
```

ttXlaSetLSN

Description

Sets the Current Read log record identifier for the database specified by the transaction handle. The specified *LSN* value should be returned from `ttXlaGetLSN`. It cannot be a user-created value and cannot be earlier than the current bookmark Initial Read log record identifier.

See "About XLA bookmarks" on page 5-4 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaSetLSN(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                      tt_XlaLsn_t* LSN)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
LSN	`tt_XlaLsn_t*`	The new log record identifier for the handle.

Note: Be aware that `tt_XlaLsn_t`, particularly the *logFile* and *logOffset* fields, is used differently than in earlier releases, referring to log record identifiers rather than sequentially increasing LSNs. See the note in "tt_XlaLsn_t" on page 9-84.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

This example sets the Current Read log record identifier to `CurLSN`.

```
tt_XlaLsn_t CurLSN;

rc = ttXlaSetLSN(xlahandle, &CurLSN);
```

See also

`ttXlaGetLSN`

ttXlaSetVersion

Description

Sets the version of XLA to be used by the application. This version must be either the same as the version received from `ttXlaGetVersion` or from an earlier version.

See "XLA persistent mode" on page 5-2 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaSetVersion(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                          ttXlaVersion_t* version)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
version	`ttXlaVersion_t*`	The desired version of XLA.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

To set the configured version to the value specified in `requestedVersion`, issue the following call:

```
rc = ttXlaSetVersion(xlahandle, &requestedVersion);
```

See also

`ttXlaVersionCompare`
`ttXlaGetVersion`

ttXlaStatus

Description

This function is valid only when operating XLA in non-persistent mode (which is generally discouraged).

Retrieves status information on the transaction log buffer and your XLA staging buffer and stores it in the `*status` parameter, which is of data type `ttXlaStatus_t`. This data structure includes the following:

- The free and occupied space in the staging buffer
- The number of transactions and records in the staging buffer
- The free and occupied space in the transaction log buffer
- Whether the system is accepting new transaction updates

The `ttXlaStatus_t ->xlabufminfree` value is the minimum number of free bytes in the transaction log buffer and is a useful statistic if you want to recalculate the optimum size of the staging buffer. As the transaction log buffer expands and contracts, `xlabufminfree` may no longer accurately reflect the minimum space. You can call `ttXlaResetStatus`, generally used to reset the value of the `ttXlaStatus_t ->xlabufminfree` field, to set `xlabufminfree` to `NULL`. Then, at some later time, you can call `ttXlaStatus` to obtain a new minimum value before calculating the optimum `newSize` value to pass to the `ttXlaConfigBuffer` function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
ttXlaStatus(ttXlaHandle_h handle, out ttXlaStatus_t* status)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
status	`out ttXlaStatus_t*`	The current XLA status.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

This example gets the current XLA status:

```
ttXlaStatus_t s;
rc = ttXlaStatus(xlahandle, &s);
```

See also

`ttXlaOpenTimesTen`
`ttXlaConfigBuffer`
`ttXlaResetStatus`

ttXlaTableByName

Description

Finds the system and user table identifiers for a table or materialized view by providing the owner and name of the table or view. See "Specifying which tables to monitor for updates" on page 5-11 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaTableByName(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                           char* owner,
                           char* name,
                           out SQLUBIGINT* sysTableID,
                           out SQLUBIGINT* userTableID)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
owner	`char*`	The owner for the table or view as a string.
name	`char*`	The name of the table or view.
sysTableID	`out SQLUBIGINT*`	Where the system table ID is returned.
userTableID	`out SQLUBIGINT*`	Where the user table ID is returned.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

To get the system and user table IDs associated with the table `PURCHASING.INVOICES`, use the following call:

```
SQLUBIGINT sysTableID;
SQLUBIGINT userTableID;

rc = ttXlaTableByName(xlahandle, "PURCHASING", "INVOICES",
                      &sysTableID, &userTableID);
```

See also

`ttXlaTableStatus`

ttXlaTableCheck

Description

When using XLA as a replication mechanism, this function verifies that the named table in the `ttXlaTblDesc_t` structure received from a master database is compatible with a subscriber database or database associated with the transaction log handle. The *compat* parameter indicates whether the tables are compatible.

See "Checking table compatibility between databases" on page 5-33 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaTableCheck(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                          ttXlaTblDesc_t* table,
                          ttXlaColDesc_t* columns,
                          out SQLINTEGER* compat)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
table	`ttXlaTblDesc_t*`	A table description.
columns	`ttXlaColDesc_t*`	Column description for the table.
compat	`out SQLINTEGER*`	Returns compatibility information. ■ 1: Tables are compatible. ■ 0: Tables are not compatible.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

This example checks the compatibility of a table:

```
SQLINTEGER compat;
ttXlaTblDesc_t table;
ttXlaColDesc_t columns[20];
/*
 * Get the desired table and column definitions into
 * the variables "table" and "columns"
 */
rc = ttXlaTableCheck(xlahandle, &table, columns, &compat);
if (compat) {
    /*
     * Compatible
     */
}
else {
    /*
```

```
     * Not compatible or some other error occurred
     */
}
```

See also

ttXlaApply
ttXlaCommit
ttXlaRollback
ttXlaLookup
ttXlaGenerateSQL

ttXlaTableStatus

Description

Returns the update status for a table. Identify the table by specifying either a user ID (*userTableID*) or a system ID (*systemTableID*). If *userTableID* is nonzero, it is used to locate the table. Otherwise *systemTableID* is used. If both are zero, an error is returned.

Specifying a value for *newstatus* sets the update status to **newstatus*. A nonzero status means the table specified by *systemTableID* is available through XLA. Zero means the table is not tracked. Changes to table update status are effective immediately.

Updates to a table are tracked only if update tracking was enabled for the table at the time the update was performed. This call is serialized with respect to updates to the underlying table. Therefore, transactions that update the table run either completely before or completely after the change to table status.

To use `ttXlaTableStatus`, the user must be connected to a bookmark in persistent mode. The function reports inserts, updates, and deletes only to the bookmark that has subscribed to the table. It reports DDL events to all bookmarks. DDL events include `CREATAB`, `DROPTAB`, `CREAIND`, `DROPIND`, `CREATVIEW`, `DROPVIEW`, `CREATSEQ`, `DROPSEQ`, `CREATSYN`, `DROPSYN`, `ADDCOLS`, `DRPCOLS`, `TRUNCATE`, `SETTBL1`, and `SETCOL1` transactions.

See "Specifying which tables to monitor for updates" on page 5-11 for a discussion about using this function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaTableStatus(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                           SQLUBIGINT systemTableID,
                           SQLUBIGINT userTableID,
                           out SQLINTEGER* oldstatus,
                           SQLINTEGER* newstatus)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
systemTableID	`SQLUBIGINT`	System ID of table.
userTableID	`SQLUBIGINT`	User ID of table.
oldstatus	`out SQLINTEGER*`	XLA old status: ■ 1: On. ■ 0: Off.
newstatus	`SQLINTEGER*`	XLA new status: ■ 1: On. ■ 0: Off.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report the error.

Example

The following examples assume that the system or user table identifiers are found using ttXlaTableByName or some other means.

Assume these declarations for the example:

```
SQLUBIGINT systemTableID;
SQLUBIGINT userTableID;
SQLINTEGER currentStatus, requestedStatus;
```

To find the status of a table given its system table identifier, use the following call:

```
/* Get system table identifier into systemTableID, then ... */

rc = ttXlaTableStatus(xlahandle, systemTableID, 0,
                      &currentStatus, NULL);
```

The *currentStatus* value will be nonzero if update tracking for the table is enabled, or zero otherwise.

To enable update tracking for a table given a system table identifier, set the requested status to 1 as follows:

```
requestedStatus = 1;

rc = ttXlaTableStatus(xlahandle, systemTableID, 0,
                      NULL, &requestedStatus);
```

You can set a new update tracking status and retrieve the current status in a single call, as in the following example:

```
requestedStatus = 1;

rc = ttXlaTableStatus(xlahandle, systemTableID, 0,
                      &currentStatus, &requestedStatus);
```

The above call enables update tracking for a table by system table identifier and retrieves the prior update tracking status in the variable *currentStatus*.

All of these examples can be done using user table identifiers as well. To retrieve the update tracking status of a table through its user table identifier, use the following call:

```
/* Get system table identifier into userTableID, then ... */

rc = ttXlaTableStatus(xlahandle, 0, userTableID,
                      &currentStatus, NULL);
```

See also

ttXlaTableByName

ttXlaTimeToODBCCType

Description

Converts a TTXLA_TIME value to an ODBC C value usable by applications. See "Converting complex data types" on page 5-22 for a discussion about using this function.

Call this function only for a column of type TTXLA_TIME. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaTimeToODBCCType (void* fromData,
                                out TIME_STRUCT* returnData)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the time value returned from the transaction log.
returnData	out TIME_STRUCT*	Pointer to storage allocated to hold the converted time.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report the error.

Example

This example assumes you have used the *offset* value returned in a ttXlaColDesc_t structure to obtain a time value, *pColVal*, from a row returned in a transaction log record.

```
TIME_STRUCT time;

rc = ttXlaTimeToODBCCType(pColVal, &time);
```

ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType

Description

Converts a TTXLA_TIMSTAMP_TT value to an ODBC C value usable by applications. See "Converting complex data types" on page 5-22 for a discussion about using this function.

Call this function only for a column of type TTXLA_TIMSTAMP_TT. The data type can be obtained from the ttXlaColDesc_t structure returned by the ttXlaGetColumnInfo function.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType(void* fromData,
                                    out TIMESTAMP_STRUCT* returnData)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
fromData	void*	Pointer to the timestamp value returned from the transaction log.
returnData	out TIMESTAMP_STRUCT*	Pointer to storage allocated to hold the converted timestamp.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report the error.

Example

This example assumes you have used the *offset* value returned in a ttXlaColDesc_t structure to obtain a timestamp value, *pColVal*, from a row returned in a transaction log record.

```
TIMESTAMP_STRUCT timestamp;

rc = ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType(pColVal, &timestamp);
```

ttXlaTableVersionVerify

Description

Verifies that the cached table definitions are compatible with the XLA record being processed. Table definitions change only when the `ALTER TABLE` statement is used to add or remove columns.

You can monitor the XLA stream for XLA records of transaction type `ADDCOLS` and `DRPCOLS` to avoid the overhead of using this function. When an XLA record of transaction type `ADDCOLS` or `DROPCOLS` is encountered, refresh the table and column definitions. See "Inspecting record headers and locating row addresses" on page 5-15 for information about monitoring XLA records for transaction type.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaTableVersionVerify(ttXlaHandle_h handle
                                  ttXlaTblVerDesc_t* table,
                                  ttXlaUpdateDesc_t* record
                                  out SQLINTEGER* compat)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
table	`ttXlaTblVerDesc_t*`	A cached table description.
record	`ttXlaUpdateDesc_t*`	The XLA record that must be processed.
compat	`out SQLINTEGER*`	Returns compatibility information. ■ 1: Tables are compatible. ■ 0: Tables are not compatible.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if cached table definition is compatible with the XLA record being processed. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

This example checks the compatibility of a table.

```
SQLINTEGER compat;
ttXlaTbVerDesc_t table;
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t* record;
/*
 * Get the desired table definitions into the variable "table"
 */
rc = ttXlaTableVersionVerify(xlahandle, &table, record, &compat);
if (compat) {
/*
 * Compatible
 */
}
```

```
else {
/*
 * Not compatible or some other error occurred
 * If not compatible, issue a call to ttXlaVersionTableInfo and
 * ttXlaVersionColumnInfo to get the new definition.
 */
}
```

See also

ttXlaVersionColumnInfo
ttXlaVersionTableInfo

ttXlaVersionColumnInfo

Description

Retrieves information about the columns in a table for which a change update XLA record must be processed.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaVersionColumnInfo(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                                 ttXlaUpdateDesc_t* record,
                                 out ttXlaColDesc_t* colinfo,
                                 SQLINTEGER maxcols,
                                 out SQLINTEGER* nreturned)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
record	`ttXlaUpdateDesc_t*`	The XLA record that must be processed.
colinfo	`out ttXlaColDesc_t*`	A pointer to the buffer large enough to hold a description for *maxcols* columns.
maxcols	`SQLINTEGER`	The maximum number of columns the table can have. If the table contains more than *maxcols* columns, an error is returned.
nreturned	`out SQLINTEGER*`	The number of columns returned.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

For this example, assume the following definitions:

```
ttXlaHandle_h xlahandle
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t* record;
ttXlaColDesc_t colinfo[20];
SQLINTEGER ncols;
```

The following call retrieves the description of up to 20 columns:

```
rc = ttXlaVersionColumnInfo(xlahandle, record, colinfo, 20, &ncols);
```

ttXlaVersionCompare

Description

Compares two XLA versions and returns the result.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege `XLA`.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaVersionCompare(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                              ttXlaVersion_t* version1,
                              ttXlaVersion_t* version2,
                              out SQLINTEGER* comparison)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	`ttXlaHandle_h`	The transaction log handle for the database.
version1	`ttXlaVersion_t*`	The version of XLA you want to compare with *version2*.
version2	`ttXlaVersion_t*`	The version of XLA you want to compare with *version1*.
comparison	`out SQLINTEGER*`	The comparison result. ■ 0: Indicates *version1* and *version2* match. ■ -1: Indicates *version1* is earlier than *version2*. ■ +1: Indicates *version1* is later than *version2*.

Returns

`SQL_SUCCESS` if call is successful. Otherwise, use `ttXlaError` to report the error.

Example

To compare the `configured` version against the `actual` version of XLA, issue the following call:

```
ttXlaVersion_t configured, actual;
SQLINTEGER comparision;

rc = ttXlaGetVersion (xlahandle, &configured, &actual);
rc = ttXlaVersionCompare (xlahandle, &configured, &actual,
                          &comparison);
```

Notes

When connecting two systems with XLA-based replication, use the following protocol:

1. At the primary site, retrieve the XLA version using `ttXlaGetVersion`. Send this version information to the standby site.

2. At the standby site, retrieve the XLA version using `ttXlaGetVersion`. Use `ttXlaVersionCompare` to determine which version is earlier. The earlier version number must be used to ensure proper operation between the two sites. Use `ttXlaSetVersion` to specify the version of the interface to use at the standby site. Send the earlier version number back to the primary site.
3. When the chosen version is received at the primary site, use `ttXlaSetVersion` to specify the version of XLA to use.

See also

`ttXlaGetVersion`
`ttXlaSetVersion`

ttXlaVersionTableInfo

Description

Retrieves the table definition for the change update record that must be processed. The table description is stored in the *tableinfo* output parameter.

Required privilege

Requires the system privilege XLA.

Syntax

```
SQLRETURN ttXlaVersionTableInfo(ttXlaHandle_h handle,
                                ttXlaUpdateDesc_t* record,
                                out ttXlaTblVerDesc_t* tblinfo)
```

Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
handle	ttXlaHandle_h	The transaction log handle for the database.
record	ttXlaUpdateDesc_t*	The XLA record that must be processed.
tableinfo	out ttXlaTblVerDesc_t*	Information about table definition.

Returns

SQL_SUCCESS if call is successful. Otherwise, use ttXlaError to report the error.

Example

For this example, assume the following definitions:

```
ttXlaHandle_h xlahandle;
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t* record;
ttXlaTblVerDesc_t tabinfo;
```

The following call retrieves a table definition:

```
rc = ttXlaVersionTableInfo(xlahandle, record, &tabinfo);
```

C data structures used by XLA

This section describes the C data structures used by the XLA functions described in this chapter. These structures are defined in the following file:

install_dir/include/tt_xla.h

You must include this file when building your XLA application.

Table 9–1 Summary of C data structures

C data structure	Description
ttXlaNodeHdr_t	Describes the record type. Used at the beginning of records returned by XLA.
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t	Describes an update record.
ttXlaStatus_t	Describes XLA status information returned by ttXlaStatus.
ttXlaVersion_t	Describes XLA version information returned by ttXlaGetVersion.
ttXlaTblDesc_t	Describes table information returned by ttXlaGetTableInfo.
ttXlaTblVerDesc_t	Describes table version returned by ttXlaVersionTableInfo.
ttXlaColDesc_t	Describes table column information returned by ttXlaGetColumnInfo.
tt_LSN_t	Description of a log record identifier used by bookmarks. This structure is used by the ttXlaUpdateDesc_t structure.
tt_XlaLsn_t	Describes a log record identifier used by an XLA bookmark.

ttXlaNodeHdr_t

Most C data structures begin with a standard header that describes the data record type and length. The standard header has the type `ttXlaNodeHdr_t`.

This header includes the following fields.

Field	Type	Description
nodeType	`char`	The type of record: ■ `TTXLANHVERSION`: Version. ■ `TTXLANHUPDATE`: Update. ■ `TTXLANHTABLEDESC`: Table description. ■ `TTXLANHCOLDESC`: Column description. ■ `TTXLANHSTATUS`: Status. ■ `TTXLANHINVALID`: Invalid.
byteOrder	`char`	Byte order of the record. ■ "1": Big-endian. ■ "2": Little-endian.
length	`SQLUINTEGER`	Total length of record, including all attachments.

ttXlaUpdateDesc_t

This structure describes an update operation to a single row (or *tuple*) in the database. Each update record returned by a `ttXlaNextUpdate` or `ttXlaNextUpdateWait` function begins with a fixed length `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` header followed by zero to two rows from the database. The row data differs depending on the record type reported in the `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` header:

- No rows are included in a `COMMITONLY` record.
- One row is included in `INSERTTUP`, `DELETETUP`, or `SETREPL` records.
- Two rows are included in an `UPDATETUP` record to report the row data before and after the update, respectively.
- Special format rows are included in `CREATAB`, `DROPTAB`, `CREAIND`, `DROPIND`, `CREATVIEW`, `DROPVIEW`, `CREATSEQ`, `DROPSEQ`, `CREATSYN`, `DROPSYN`, `ADDCOLS`, `DRPCOLS`, `SETTBLI`, and `SETCOLI` records, which are described in "Special update data formats" on page 9-72.

> **Note:** `SETREPL`, `SETTBLI` and `SETCOLI` records are not returned in persistent mode.

The *`flags`* field is a bit-map of special options for the record update.

The *`connID`* field identifies the ODBC connection handle that initiated the update. This value can be used to determine if updates came from the same connection.

A separate commit XLA record is generated when a call to the `ttApplicationContext` procedure is not followed by an operation that generates an XLA record. See "Passing application context" on page 5-37 for a description of the `ttApplicationContext` procedure.

Note

XLA cannot receive notification of the following:

- `CREATE VIEW` or `DROP VIEW` for a non-materialized view
- `CREATE GLOBAL TEMPORARY TABLE` or `DROP TABLE` for a temporary table

The only XLA records that can be generated from an `ALTER TABLE` operation are of the following types:

- `ADDCOLS` or `DRPCOLS` when columns are added or dropped
- `CREAIND` or `DROPIND` when a unique attribute of a column is modified

While sequence creates (`CREATESEQ`) and drops (`DROPSEQ`) are visible through XLA, sequence increments are not.

All deletes resulting from cascading deletes and aging are visible through XLA. The *`flags`* value (discussed in the following table) indicates when deletes are due to cascading or aging.

The fields of the update header defined by `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` are as follows.

Field	Type	Description
`header`	`ttXlaNodeHdr_t`	Standard data header.

Field	Type	Description
type	SQLUSMALLINT	Record type: ■ CREATAB: Create table. ■ DROPTAB: Drop table. ■ CREAIND: Create index. ■ DROPIND: Drop index. ■ CREATVIEW: Create view. ■ DROPVIEW: Drop view. ■ CREATSEQ: Create sequence. ■ DROPSEQ: Drop sequence. ■ CREATSYN: Create synonym. ■ DROPSYN: Drop synonym. ■ ADDCOLS: Add columns. ■ DRPCOLS: Drop columns. ■ SETREPL: Set table replication status. ■ SETTBLI: Set table user ID. ■ SETCOLI: Set column user ID. ■ TRUNCATE: Truncate table. ■ INSERTTUP: Insert. ■ UPDATETUP: Update. ■ DELETETUP: Delete. ■ COMMITONLY: Commit.

Field	Type	Description
flags	SQLUSMALLINT	Special options on record update: ■ TT_UPDCOMMIT: Indicates that the update record is the last record for the transaction. (Implied commit.) ■ TT_UPDFIRST: Indicates that the update record is the first record for the transaction. ■ TT_UPDREPL: Indicates that this update was the result of a non-XLA TimesTen replicated update from another database. ■ TT_UPDCOLS: Indicates the presence of a list following the last returned row that specifies which columns in the row were updated. The list consists of an array of SQLUSMALLINT values, the first of which is the number of columns that were updated, followed by the column numbers of the updated columns. For example, if the first and third columns are updated, the array is (2, 1, 3) or (2, 3, 1), depending on the UPDATE statement used. This array is included with all UPDATETUP records. ■ TT_UPDDEFAULT: Indicates that the update record (either a CREATAB or ADDCOLS) contains default column values. If set, the default columns are presented as an array of SQLUSMALLINT values followed by a string with all the default values concatenated. The number of SQLUSMALLINT values in the array equals the number of columns in the CREATAB or ADDCOLS record. ■ TT_CASCDEL: Indicates that the XLA update was generated as part of a cascade delete operation. ■ TT_AGING: Indicates that the XLA update was generated as part of an aging operation. If the value of a specific column is 0, it indicates that column does not have a default value. The defaults for all nonzero values are concatenated in a string and are presented in order, with the array value indicating the length of the default value. For example, three columns with defaults 1 of type INTEGER, no default, and "apple" of type VARCHAR2(10) is (1,0,5)"1apple". Decimal values for each of these *flags* bits is as follows. (Note that some flag values are for internal use only.) TT_UPDCOMMIT 1 TT_UPDFIRST 2 TT_UPDREPL 4 TT_UPDCOLS 8 TT_UPDDEFAULT 64 TT_CASCDEL 256 TT_AGING 512
contextOffset	SQLUINTEGER	Offset to application-provided context value. This value is 0 if there is no context. A nonzero value indicates the location of the context relative to the beginning of the XLA record.
connID	SQLUBIGINT	Connection ID owning the transaction.
sysTableID	SQLUBIGINT	System-provided identifier of the affected table.

Field	Type	Description
userTableID	SQLUBIGINT	Application-defined table ID of the affected table.
tranID	SQLUBIGINT	Read-only, system-provided transaction identifier.
LSN	tt_LSN_t	Transaction log record identifier of this operation, used for diagnostics.
tuple1	SQLUINTEGER	Length of first row (tuple), or zero.
tuple2	SQLUINTEGER	Length of second row (tuple), or zero.

Note: Be aware that tt_LSN_t, particularly the *logFile* and *logOffset* fields, is used differently than in earlier releases, referring to log record identifiers rather than sequentially increasing LSNs. See the note in "tt_LSN_t" on page 9-83.

Special update data formats

The data contained in an update record follows the ttXlaTblDesc_t header. This section describes the data formats for the special update records related to specific SQL operations.

CREATE TABLE

For a CREATE TABLE operation, the special row value consists of the ttXlaTblDesc_t record describing the new table, followed by the ttXlaColDesc_t records that describe each column.

ALTER TABLE

For an ALTER TABLE operation, the special row value consists of a ttXlaDropTableTup_t or ttXlaAddColumnTup_t value, followed by a ttXlaColDesc_t record that describes the column.

ttXlaDropTableTup_t

For a DROP TABLE operation, the row value is as follows:

Field	Type	Description
tblName	char(31)	Name of the dropped table.
tblOwner	char(31)	Owner of the dropped table.

ttXlaTruncateTableTup_t

For a TRUNCATE TABLE operation, the row value is as follows:

Field	Type	Description
tblName	char(31)	Name of the truncated table
tblOwner	char(31)	Owner of the truncated table.

ttXlaCreateIndexTup_t

For a CREATE INDEX operation, the row value is as follows.

Field	Type	Description
tblName	char(31)	Name of the table on which the index is defined.

Field	Type	Description
tblOwner	`char(31)`	Owner of the table on which the index is defined.
ixName	`char(31)`	Name of the new index.
flag	`char(31)`	Index flag: ■ "P": Primary. ■ "F": Foreign. ■ "R": Regular.
nixcols	`SQLUINTEGER`	Number of indexed columns.
ixColsSys	`SQLUINTEGER(16)`	Indexed column numbers using system numbers.
ixColsUser	`SQLUINTEGER(16)`	Indexed column numbers using user-defined column IDs.
ixType	`char`	Type of index: ■ "T": Range. ■ "H": Hash.
ixUnique	`char`	Uniqueness of index: ■ "U": Unique. ■ "N": Non-unique.
pages	`SQLUINTEGER`	Number of pages for hash indexes.

ttXlaDropIndexTup_t

For a `DROP INDEX` operation, the row value is as follows:

Field	Type	Description
tblName	`char(31)`	Name of the table on which the index was dropped.
tblOwner	`char(31)`	Owner of the table on which the index was dropped.
ixName	`char(31)`	Name of the dropped index.

ttXlaAddColumnTup_t

For an `ADD COLUMN` operation, the row value is as follows:

Field	Type	Description
ncols	`SQLUINTEGER`	The number of additional columns.

Following this special row are the `ttXlaColDesc_t` records describing the new columns.

ttXlaDropColumnTup_t

For a `DROP COLUMN` operation, the row value is as follows:

Field	Type	Description
ncols	`SQLUINTEGER`	The number of dropped columns.

Following this special row is an array of `ttXlaColDesc_t` records describing the columns that were dropped.

ttXlaCreateSeqTup_t

For a `CREATE SEQUENCE` operation, the row value is as follows:

Field	Type	Description
sqName	`char(31)`	Name of sequence.
sqOwner	`char(31)`	Owner of sequence.
cycle	`char`	Indicates whether the sequence number generator will continue to generate numbers after it reaches the maximum or minimum value: ■ "1": Cycle. ■ "0": Do not cycle.
minval	`SQLBIGINT`	Minimum value of sequence.
maxval	`SQLBIGINT`	Maximum value of sequence.
incr	`SQLBIGINT`	Increment between sequence numbers. Positive numbers indicate an ascending sequence and negative numbers indicate a descending sequence. In a descending sequence, the range goes from *maxval* to *minval*. In an ascending sequence, the range goes from *minval* to *maxval*.

ttXlaDropSeqTup_t

For a `DROP SEQUENCE` operation, the row value is as follows:

Field	Type	Description
sqName	`char(31)`	Name of sequence.
sqOwner	`char(31)`	Owner of sequence.

ttXlaViewDesc_t

For a `CREATE VIEW` operation, the row value is as follows.

> **Note:** This applies to either materialized or non-materialized views.

Field	Type	Description
vwName	`char(31)`	Name of view.
vwOwner	`char(31)`	Owner of view.
sysTableID	`SQLUBIGINT`	System table ID stored in `SYS.TABLES`.

ttXlaDropViewTup_t

For a `DROP VIEW` operation, the row value is as follows.

> **Note:** This applies to either materialized or non-materialized views.

Field	Type	Description
vwName	`char(31)`	Name of view.
vwOwner	`char(31)`	Owner of view.

ttXlaCreateSynTup_t

For a `CREATE SYNONYM` operation, the row value is as follows:

Field	Type	Description
synName	`char(31)`	Name of synonym.
synOwner	`char(31)`	Owner of synonym.
objName	`char(31)`	Name of object the synonym points to.
objOwner	`char(31)`	Owner of object the synonym points to.
isPublic	`char`	Indicates whether the synonym is public: ■ "1": True. ■ "0": False.
isReplace	`char`	Indicates whether the synonym was created using `CREATE OR REPLACE`: ■ "1": True. ■ "0": False.

ttXlaDropSynTup_t

For a `DROP SYNONYM` operation, the row value is as follows:

Field	Type	Description
synName	`char(31)`	Name of synonym.
synOwner	`char(31)`	Owner of synonym.
isPublic	`char`	Indicates whether the synonym is public: ■ "1": True. ■ "0": False.

ttXlaSetTableTup_t

The description of the `SET TABLE ID` operation uses the previously assigned application table identifier in the main part of the update record and provides the new value of the application table identifier in the following special row.

Field	Type	Description
newID	`SQLUBIGINT`	The new user-defined table ID.

ttXlaSetColumnTup_t

The description of the `SET COLUMN ID` operation provides the following special row:

Field	Type	Description
oldUserColID	`SQLUINTEGER`	Previous user-defined column ID value.
newUserColID	`SQLUINTEGER`	New user-defined column ID value.

Field	Type	Description
sysColID	SQLUINTEGER	System column ID.

ttXlaSetStatusTup_t

A change in a table's replication status provides the following special row.

Field	Type	Description
oldStatus	SQLUINTEGER	Previous replication status.
newStatus	SQLUINTEGER	New replication status.

Locating the row data following a ttXlaUpdateDesc_t header

See "Retrieving update records from the transaction log" on page 5-12 and "Inspecting record headers and locating row addresses" on page 5-15 for a detailed discussion on obtaining update records and inspecting the contents of `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` headers. Below is a summary of these procedures.

The update header is immediately followed by the row data. The row data is stored in an internal format with the offsets given in the `ttXlaColDesc_t` structure returned by `ttXlaGetColumnInfo`.

You can locate the address of the row data by adding the address of the update header to its size.

For example:

```
char* Row = (char*)&ttXlaUpdateDesc_t +
            sizeof(ttXlaUpdateDesc_t);
```

For `UPDATETUP` records, there are two rows of data following the `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` header. The first row contains the data before the update, and the second row the data after the update.

Since the new row is right after the old row, you can calculate its address by adding the address of the old row to its length (`tuple1`).

For example:

```
char* oldRow = (char*)&ttXlaUpdateDesc_t +
               sizeof(ttXlaUpdateDesc_t);
char* newRow = oldRow + ttXlaUpdateDesc_t.tuple1;
```

See "ttXlaColDesc_t" on page 9-81 for details on how to access the column data in a returned row.

ttXlaStatus_t

The `ttXlaStatus_t` structure shows runtime operational information about the XLA system. This structure is returned by the `ttXlaStatus` function when operating XLA in non-persistent mode.

Field	Type	Description
header	`ttXlaNodeHdr_t`	Standard data header.
xlabuffree	`SQLUBIGINT`	Free bytes in the staging buffer.
xlabufminfree	`SQLUBIGINT`	Minimum free bytes in the staging buffer.
xlabufalloc	`SQLUBIGINT`	Allocated bytes in the staging buffer.
xlabuftran	`SQLUBIGINT`	Number of transactions in the staging buffer.
xlabufrec	`SQLUBIGINT`	Number of records in the staging buffer.
logbuffree	`SQLUBIGINT`	Number of free bytes in the transaction log buffer.
logbufminfree	`SQLUBIGINT`	Minimum free bytes in the transaction log buffer.
logbufalloc	`SQLUBIGINT`	Number of allocated bytes in the transaction log buffer.
flags	`SQLUINTEGER`	A bit map of status flags. Currently, only the `TTXLASTAT_STALLED` flag is defined. If set, this flag specifies that the XLA staging buffer is full and new updates are being rejected.

ttXlaVersion_t

To permit future extensions to XLA, a version structure `ttXlaVersion_t` describes the current XLA version and structure byte order. This structure is returned by the `ttXlaGetVersion` function.

This structure includes the following fields.

Field	Type	Description
header	`ttXlaNodeHdr_t`	Standard data header.
hardware	`char(16)`	Name of hardware platform.
wordSize	`SQLUINTEGER`	Native word size (32 or 64).
TTMajor	`SQLUINTEGER`	TimesTen major version.
TTMinor	`SQLUINTEGER`	TimesTen minor version.
TTPatch	`SQLUINTEGER`	TimesTen point release number.
OS	`char(16)`	Name of operating system.
OSMajor	`SQLUINTEGER`	Operating system major version.
OSMinor	`SQLUINTEGER`	Operating system minor version.

ttXlaTblDesc_t

Table information is portrayed through the `ttXlaTblDesc_t` structure. This structure is returned by the `ttXlaGetTableInfo` function.

This structure includes the following fields.

Field	Type	Description
header	`ttXlaNodeHdr_t`	Standard data header.
tblName	`char(31)`	Name of the table, null-terminated.
tblOwner	`char(31)`	Owner of the table, null-terminated.
sysTableID	`SQLUBIGINT`	Unique system-defined table identifier.
userTableId	`SQLUBIGINT`	User-defined table identifier.
columns	`SQLUINTEGER`	Number of columns.
width	`SQLUINTEGER`	Inline row size.
nPrimCols	`SQLUINTEGER`	Number of primary columns.
primColsSys	`SQLUINTEGER(16)`	System primary key column numbers.
primColsUser	`SQLUINTEGER(16)`	User-defined primary key column numbers.

The inline row size includes space for all fixed-width columns, null column flags, and pointer information for variable-length columns. Each varying-length column occupies four bytes of inline row space.

Note the following if the table has a declared primary key:

- The *nPrimCols* value is greater than 0.
- The *primColsSys* array contains the column numbers of the primary key, in the same order in which they were originally declared with the `CREATE TABLE` statement.
- The *primColsUser* array contains the corresponding application-specified column identifiers.

ttXlaTblVerDesc_t

This data structure contains the table version number and `ttXlaTblDesc_t`. It is returned by `ttXlaVersionTableInfo`. This structure includes the following fields.

Field	Type	Description
tblDesc	`ttXlaTblDesc_t`	Table description.
tblVer	`SQLBIGINT`	System-generated table version number.

ttXlaColDesc_t

Column information is given through this structure, which is returned by the `ttXlaGetColumnInfo` function.

The structure includes the following fields.

Field	Type	Description
header	`ttXlaNodeHdr_t`	Standard data header.
colName [tt_NameLenMax]	`char`	Name of the column.
pad0	`SQLUINTEGER`	Pad to four-byte boundary.
sysColNum	`SQLUINTEGER`	Ordinal number of the column as specified when the table is created or subsequently altered. It is the same as the corresponding `COLNUM` value in `SYS.COLUMNS`. (See "SYS.COLUMNS" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database System Tables and Limits Reference*.)
userColNum	`SQLUINTEGER`	This is 0 or a column number optionally specified by the user through the `ttSetUserColumnID` TimesTen built-in procedure. (See "ttSetUserColumnID" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.)
dataType	`SQLUINTEGER`	Structure in `ODBC TTXLA_*` code. See "About XLA data types" on page 5-6.
size	`SQLUINTEGER`	Maximum or basic size of column.
offset	`SQLUINTEGER`	Offset to fixed-length part of column.
nullOffset	`SQLUINTEGER`	Offset to null byte; zero if not nullable.
precision	`SQLSMALLINT`	Numeric precision for decimal types.
scale	`SQLSMALLINT`	Numeric scale for decimal types.
flags	`SQLUINTEGER`	Column flag: ▪ `TT_COLPRIMKEY`: Column is primary key. ▪ `TT_COLVARYING`: Column is stored out of line. ▪ `TT_COLNULLABLE`: Column is nullable. ▪ `TT_COLUNIQUE`: Column has a unique attribute defined on it.

The procedures for obtaining a `ttXlaColDesc_t` structure and inspecting its contents are described in "Inspecting column data" on page 5-17. Below is a summary of these procedures.

The `ttXlaColDesc_t` structure is returned by the `ttXlaGetColumnInfo` function. This structure contains the metadata needed to access column information in a particular table. For example, you can use the *offset* field to locate specific column data in the row or rows returned in an update record after the `ttXlaColDesc_t` structure. By adding the *offset* to the address of a returned row, you can locate the address to the column value. You can then cast this value to the corresponding C types

according to the *dataType* field, or pass it to one of the conversion routines described in "Converting complex data types" on page 5-22.

TimesTen row data consists of fixed-length data followed by any variable-length data.

- For fixed length column data, `ttXlaColDesc_t` returns the *offset* and *size* of the column data. The *offset* is relative to the beginning of the fixed part of the record. See Example 9–1 below.
- For variable-length column data (`VARCHAR` and `VARBINARY`), *offset* is an address that points to a four-byte offset value. By adding the offset address to the offset value, you can obtain the address of the column data in the variable-length portion of the row. The first *n* bytes at this location is the length of the data, followed by the actual data (where *n* is 4 on 32-bit platforms or 8 on 64-bit platforms). For variable-length data, the returned size value is the maximum allowable column size. See Example 9–1 below.

For columns that can have null values, *nullOffset* points to a null byte in the record. This value is 1 if the column is null, or 0 if it is not null. See "Detecting null values" on page 5-24 for a discussion.

The *flags* bits define whether the column is nullable, part of a primary key, or stored out of line.

The *sysColNum* value is the system column number to assign to the column. This value begins with 1 for the first column.

Example 9–1 Copying and printing a VARCHAR string

For fixed-length column data, the address of a column is the *offset* value in the `ttXlaColDesc_t` structure, plus the address of the row as follows:

```
ttXlaColDesc_t colDesc;

void* pColVal = colDesc->offset + row;
```

The value of the column can be obtained by dereferencing this pointer using a type pointer that corresponds to the data type. For example, for `SQL_INTEGER`, the ODBC type is `SQLINTEGER` and the value of the column can be obtained by the following:

```
*((SQLINTEGER*) pColVal))
```

In the case of variable-length column data, the *pColVal* calculated above is the address of a four-byte offset value. Adding this offset value to the address of *pColVal* provides a pointer to the beginning of the variable-length column data. Assuming the operation is performed on a 64-bit platform, the first eight bytes at this location is the length of this data (`var_len`), followed by the actual data (`var_data`).

In this example, a `VARCHAR` string is copied and printed.

```
tt_ptrint* var_len = (tt_ptrint*)((char*)pColVal +
                    *((int*)pColVal));
char* var_data = (char*)(var_len+1);
char* buffer = malloc(*var_len+1);
memcpy(buffer,var_data,*var_len);
buffer[*var_len] = (char)NULL; /* NULL terminate the string */
printf("%s\n",buffer);
free(buffer);
```

tt_LSN_t

Description of log record identifier used by bookmarks. This structure is used by the `ttXlaUpdateDesc_t` structure.

Field	Type	Description
logFile	SQLUBIGINT	Higher order portion of log record identifier.
logOffset	SQLUBIGINT	Lower order portion of log record identifier.

Note: The *logFile* and *logOffset* field names are retained for backward compatibility, although their usage has changed. In previous releases the values referred to LSNs, which increased sequentially, and the values had very specific meanings, indicating the log file number plus byte offset. Now they refer to log record identifiers, which are more abstract and do not have a direct relationship to the log file number and byte offset. All you can assume about a sequence of log record identifiers is that a log record identifier B read at a later time than a log record identifier A will have a higher value.

tt_XlaLsn_t

Description of a log record identifier used by bookmarks. This structure is returned by the `ttXlaGetLSN` function and used by the `ttXlaSetLSN` function.

The *checksum* is specific to an XLA handle to ensure that every log record identifier is related to a known XLA connection.

Field	Type	Description
checksum	SQLUINTEGER	Checksum used to ensure that it is a valid log record identifier handle.
xid	SQLUSMALLINT	Transaction ID.
logFile	SQLUBIGINT	Higher order portion of log record identifier.
logOffset	SQLUBIGINT	Lower order portion of log record identifier.

Note: The *logFile* and *logOffset* field names are retained for backward compatibility, although their usage has changed. In previous releases the values referred to LSNs, which increased sequentially, and the values had very specific meanings, indicating the log file number plus byte offset. Now they refer to log record identifiers, which are more abstract and do not have a direct relationship to the log file number and byte offset. All you can assume about a sequence of log record identifiers is that a log record identifier B read at a later time than a log record identifier A will have a higher value.

10

TimesTen ODBC Functions and Options

This chapter covers the topics noted below, listing ODBC functions supported by TimesTen and options supported by TimesTen for set and get functions for statements and connections. For complete function definitions, refer to ODBC API reference documentation.

TimesTen supports ODBC 2.5, Extension Level 1, with additional features for Extension Level 2 as indicated in this chapter.

- Supported ODBC functions
- Option support for ODBC connection and statement functions

Supported ODBC functions

This section lists ODBC function supported by TimesTen, with special notes as applicable.

Table 10–1 Supported ODBC functions

Function	Notes
`SQLAllocConnect`	
`SQLAllocEnv`	
`SQLAllocStmt`	
`SQLBindCol`	
`SQLBindParameter`	See "SQLBindParameter function" on page 2-11.
`SQLCancel`	In TimesTen, `SQLCancel` cannot cancel a function running asynchronously on the *`hstmt`* or one running on the *`hstmt`* on another thread.
`SQLColAttributes`	
`SQLColumns`	
`SQLConnect`	
`SQLDataSources`	Available only to programs using a driver manager.
`SQLDescribeCol`	
`SQLDescribeParam`	
`SQLDisconnect`	
`SQLDriverConnect`	
`SQLDrivers`	Available only to programs using a driver manager.

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Supported ODBC functions

Function	Notes
SQLError	
SQLExecDirect	
SQLExecute	
SQLFetch	
SQLForeignKeys	
SQLFreeConnect	
SQLFreeEnv	
SQLFreeStmt	
SQLGetConnectOption	See "Option support for SQLSetConnectOption and SQLGetConnectOption" on page 10-3.
SQLGetCursorName	You can set or get a cursor name but not reference it, such as in a `WHERE CURRENT OF` clause for a positioned update or delete.
SQLGetData	
SQLGetFunctions	
SQLGetInfo	
SQLGetStmtOption	See "Option support for SQLSetStmtOption and SQLGetStmtOption" on page 10-5.
SQLGetTypeInfo	
SQLNativeSql	
SQLNumParams	
SQLNumResultCols	
SQLParamData	
SQLParamOptions	
SQLPrepare	
SQLPrimaryKeys	
SQLProcedureColumns	
SQLProcedures	
SQLPutData	
SQLRowCount	In addition to its standard functionality, this has special usage with cache groups. See "Managing cache groups" on page 2-27.
SQLSetConnectOption	See "Option support for SQLSetConnectOption and SQLGetConnectOption" on page 10-3.
SQLSetCursorName	You can set or get a cursor name but not reference it, such as in a `WHERE CURRENT OF` clause for a positioned update or delete.
SQLSetStmtOption	See "Option support for SQLSetStmtOption and SQLGetStmtOption" on page 10-5.
SQLSetParam	ODBC 1.0 function, replaced by `SQLBindParameter` in ODBC 2.0. Retained for backward compatibility.

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Supported ODBC functions

Function	Notes
SQLSpecialColumns	
SQLStatistics	
SQLTables	
SQLTransact	

Option support for ODBC connection and statement functions

This section discusses TimesTen option support for the ODBC functions SQLSetConnectOption, SQLGetConnectOption, SQLSetStmtOption, and SQLGetStmtOption.

Refer to ODBC API reference documentation for general information about these functions.

Option support for SQLSetConnectOption and SQLGetConnectOption

Table 10–2 and Table 10–3 document TimesTen support for standard and TimesTen-specific options for the ODBC SQLSetConnectOption and SQLGetConnectOption functions. These functions let you set connection options after the initial connection or retrieve those settings. Some of these correspond to connection attributes you can set during the connection process, as noted.

Also see "Option support for SQLSetStmtOption and SQLGetStmtOption" on page 10-5. Those options can also be set using SQLSetConnectOption, in which case the value serves as a default for all statements on the connection.

Note: An option setting through SQLSetConnectOption or SQLSetStmtOption overrides the setting of the corresponding connection attribute (as applicable).

Table 10–2 Standard options: SQLSetConnectOption, SQLGetConnectOption

Option	Support
SQL_ACCESS_MODE	No
SQL_AUTOCOMMIT	Yes
SQL_CURRENT_QUALIFIER	No
SQL_LOGIN_TIMEOUT	No
SQL_MAX_ROWS	Yes
SQL_NOSCAN	Yes
SQL_ODBC_CURSORS	Available only to programs using a driver manager.
SQL_OPT_TRACE	Available only to programs using a driver manager.
SQL_OPT_TRACEFILE	Available only to programs using a driver manager.
SQL_PACKET_SIZE	No

Table 10–2 (Cont.) Standard options: SQLSetConnectOption, SQLGetConnectOption

Option	Support
SQL_QUIET_MODE	No
SQL_TRANSLATE_DLL	No
SQL_TRANSLATE_OPTION	No
SQL_TXN_ISOLATION	Supported only if *vParam* is SQL_TXN_READ_COMMITTED or SQL_TXN_SERIALIZABLE. See "Prefetching multiple rows of data" on page 2-10. Also see "Concurrency control through isolation and locking" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*. Same functionality as the Isolation general connection attribute, as described in "Isolation" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.

Table 10–3 TimesTen options: SQLSetConnectOption, SQLGetConnectOption

Option	Comments
TT_CLIENT_TIMEOUT	For client/server only. Same functionality as the TTC_Timeout TimesTen client connection attribute, as described in "TTC_Timeout" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.
TT_DYNAMIC_LOAD_ENABLE	See "Disabling dynamic loading" in *Oracle In-Memory Database Cache User's Guide*. This has the same functionality as the DynamicLoadEnable IMDB Cache general connection attribute described in "DynamicLoadEnable" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.
TT_DYNAMIC_LOAD_ERROR_MODE	See "Displaying dynamic load errors" in *Oracle In-Memory Database Cache User's Guide*. Same functionality as the DynamicLoadErrorMode IMDB Cache connection attribute described in "DynamicLoadErrorMode" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.
TT_NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS	See "Setting globalization options" on page 2-27. Same functionality as the NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS general connection attribute described in "NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*. There is also related information about the functionality in "Additional globalization features" on page 3-3.
TT_NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP	See "Setting globalization options" on page 2-27. Same functionality as the NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP general connection attribute described in "NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*. There is also related information about the functionality in "Additional globalization features" on page 3-3.

Table 10–3 (Cont.) TimesTen options: SQLSetConnectOption, SQLGetConnectOption

Option	Comments
TT_NLS_SORT	See "Setting globalization options" on page 2-27. Same functionality as the NLS_SORT general connection attribute described in "NLS_SORT" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*. There is also related information about the functionality in "Additional globalization features" on page 3-3.
TT_PREFETCH_CLOSE	See "Enable TT_PREFETCH_CLOSE for Serializable transactions" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Operations Guide*.
TT_REGISTER_FAILOVER_CALLBACK	See "Using automatic client failover" on page 2-32.
TT_REPLICATION_TRACK	See "Setting up user-specified parallel replication" on page 2-28. Same functionality as the ReplicationTrack general connection attribute, to specify a track number for use with parallel replication for the connection, as described in "ReplicationTrack" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.

Option support for SQLSetStmtOption and SQLGetStmtOption

Table 10–4 and Table 10–5 document TimesTen support for standard and TimesTen-specific options for the ODBC SQLSetStmtOption and SQLGetStmtOption functions, which let you set or retrieve statement option settings.

To set an option default value for all statements associated with a connection, use SQLSetConnectOption.

> **Note:** An option setting through SQLSetConnectOption or SQLSetStmtOption overrides the setting of the corresponding connection attribute (as applicable).

Table 10–4 Standard options: SQLSetStmtOption, SQLGetStmtOption

Option	Support
SQL_ASYNC_ENABLE	No
SQL_BIND_TYPE	No
SQL_CONCURRENCY	No
SQL_CURSOR_TYPE	No
SQL_KEYSET_SIZE	No
SQL_MAX_LENGTH	No. SQL_MAX_LENGTH can be set, but any specified value will be overridden with 0 (return all available data).
SQL_MAX_ROWS	Yes
SQL_NOSCAN	Yes

Table 10–4 (Cont.) Standard options: SQLSetStmtOption, SQLGetStmtOption

Option	Support
SQL_QUERY_TIMEOUT	Yes. See "Setting a timeout or threshold for executing SQL statements" on page 2-25.
SQL_RETRIEVE_DATA	No
SQL_ROWSET_SIZE	No
SQL_SIMULATE_CURSOR	No
SQL_USE_BOOKMARKS	No

Table 10–5 TimesTen options: SQLSetStmtOption, SQLGetStmtOption

Option	Comment
TT_PREFETCH_COUNT	See "Prefetching multiple rows of data" on page 2-10.
TT_QUERY_THRESHOLD	See "Setting a threshold value for SQL statements" on page 2-26. This is to specify a time threshold for SQL statements, in seconds, after which TimesTen will write a warning to the support log and throw an SNMP trap.
TT_PRIVATE_COMMANDS	Commands are not shared with any other connection. See "PrivateCommands" in *Oracle TimesTen In-Memory Database Reference*.
TT_STMT_PASSTHROUGH_TYPE	Determines whether a specific prepared statement will be passed through to Oracle by the passthrough feature of IMDB Cache. The value returned by SQLGetStmtOption can be either TT_STMT_PASSTHROUGH_NONE or TT_STMT_PASSTHROUGH_ORACLE. **Note**: In TimesTen, this option is supported only with SQLGetStmtOption. See "Determining passthrough status" on page 2-27. Also see "Setting a passthrough level" in *Oracle In-Memory Database Cache User's Guide*.

Index

A

access control
  connection attributes, 2-5
  for connections, 2-6
  impact on XLA, 5-8
  overview of impact, 2-30
acknowledge records have been read, XLA, 9-7
AIX, linking considerations, 1-4
allocating memory, utility library environment handle, 8-22
application context, passing, XLA, 5-37
applying database updates, XLA, 9-9
array binds, OCI (not supported), 3-5
AUTOCOMMIT with XA, 6-6
automatic client failover, 2-32

B

backing up a database, 8-2
batch SQL operations, 7-1
binding parameters
  array binds, OCI (not supported), 3-5
  duplicate parameters in OCI, 3-13
  duplicate parameters in PL/SQL, 2-17
  duplicate parameters in SQL, 2-16
  floating point data, 2-18
  IN OUT parameters, 2-15
  IN parameters, 2-14
  OUT parameters, 2-14
  parameter type assignments and conversions, 2-12
  performance impact, 7-2
  precision, 2-12
  scale, 2-12
  SQL_WCHAR and SQL_WVARCHAR with driver manager, 2-18
  SQLBindParameter, 2-11
bookmarks--see XLA bookmarks
buildtms command, XA, 6-9
built-in procedures
  calling TimesTen built-ins, 2-24
  ttApplicationContext, 5-37, 9-69
  ttXactIdGet, 8-30
bulk fetch, 2-10, 7-3
bulk insert, update, delete (batching), 7-1

C

C language functions--see Utility Library.
cache
  cache groups, cache instances affected, OCI, 3-13
  cache groups, cache instances affected, ODBC, 2-27
  get passthrough status, 2-27
  Oracle password, specifying, OCI, 3-12
  Oracle password, specifying, Pro*C/C++, 4-7
  set passthrough level, 2-27
CALL
  PL/SQL procedures and functions, 2-24
  TimesTen built-in procedures, 2-24
character set conversion, 2-27
client failover
  automatic client failover, 2-32
  failover callback functions, 2-35
closing a transaction log API handle, XLA, 9-11
column data, inspecting, XLA, 5-17
committing a transaction
  ODBC, 2-23
  XLA, 9-12
compiling applications
  OCI applications, 3-8
  Pro*C/C++ applications, 4-5
  UNIX, 1-4
  Windows, 1-3
concurrency control, 10-4
connection attributes
  first connection attributes, 2-5
  general connection attributes, 2-5
connections
  access control, 2-6
  attributes, setting programmatically, 2-5
  connecting to database, 2-2
  disconnecting from database, 2-2
  external user (OCI), 3-11
  external user (Pro*C/C++), 4-7
  managing, 2-1
  OCI, connecting to database, 3-8
  Pro*C/C++, connecting to database, 4-6
  SQLConnect, SQLDriverConnect, SQLAllocConnect, SQLDisconnect, 2-2
  SQLSetConnectOption and SQLGetConnectOption supported options, 10-3

cursors
REF CURSORs, 2-18
usage, 2-8

D

data structures, XLA
summary, 9-67
tt_LSN_t, 9-83
tt_XlaLsn_t, 9-84
ttXlaColDesc_t, 9-81
ttXlaNodeHdr_t, 9-68
ttXlaStatus_t, 9-77
ttXlaTblDesc_t, 9-79
ttXlaTblVerDesc_t, 9-80
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t, 9-69
ttXlaVersion_t, 9-78
data types
conversions and performance, 7-3
ODBC 2.0 versus ODBC 3.0 types, 2-29
type mapping/conversion for parameter binding, 2-12
XLA, 5-6
database
applying updates, XLA, 9-9
backing up, 8-2
connection handle, obtaining, XLA, 5-9
destroying, 8-6, 8-8
RAM usage, 8-10, 8-11, 8-12, 8-14
replicating, 8-15
restoring, 8-20
deadlock error, 5-35
deferred prepare
OCI, 3-12
ODBC, 2-9
demo applications, Quick Start, 1-5
destroying a database, 8-6, 8-8
diagnostic framework considerations (OCI), 3-11
disaster recovery, 8-15
distributed transaction processing (XA)
also see XA
overview, 6-1
resource manager, 6-2
transaction manager, 6-2
transaction recovery, 6-3
DML returning, 2-20
driver manager
linking with, 1-2
performance impact, 7-1
using SQL_WCHAR and SQL_WVARCHAR, 2-18
XA, support (Windows), 6-8
dropping a table with XLA bookmark, 5-29
duplicate parameter binding
in OCI, 3-13
Oracle vs. TimesTen modes, 2-16
DuplicateBindMode general connection attribute, 2-16
DurableCommit, XA, 6-3

E

easy connect
with OCI, 3-9
with Pro*C/C++, 4-6
environment variables
OCI, 3-6
TimesTen, 1-1
errors
error and warning levels, 2-31
error handling, 2-30
OCI error reporting, 3-11
Pro*C/C++ error reporting, 4-8
recovery, 2-32
transaction log API error handling, 5-27
utility library errors, count, 8-28
utility library errors, retrieving, 8-26
event management (XLA), 5-1
execution of SQL
executing the statement, 2-7
SQLExecDirect and SQLExecute, 2-7
external user, connecting
OCI, 3-11
Pro*C/C++, 4-7

F

failover, 2-32
fetching results
bulk fetch, prefetch, 2-10, 7-3
example, 2-9
first connection attributes, 2-5
floating point data, binding, 2-18
freeing memory, utility library environment handle, 8-24

G

general connection attributes, 2-5
globalization options
OCI, 3-3
ODBC, 2-27

I

-I flag (compiling), 1-3, 1-4
IMDB Cache--see cache
IN OUT parameters, 2-15
IN parameters, 2-14
include files, TimesTen (#include), 2-6
initializing a database handle, XLA, 9-46
isolation level, 10-4

K

key not found error, 5-35

L

-L flag (compiling), 1-4
linking applications

AIX considerations, 1-4
OCI applications, 3-8
Pro*C/C++ applications, 4-5
Solaris considerations, 1-4
testing whether directly linked, 1-2
UNIX, 1-4
Windows, 1-3
with driver manager, 1-2
with TimesTen driver, 1-1
-lodbc flag (compiling), 1-4
log record identifier, 5-4

M

materialized views with XLA, 5-3

N

non-persistent mode, XLA, 5-38
NVARCHAR type, 5-21

O

OCI
architecture in TimesTen, 3-2
call support, 3-13
compiling and linking applications, 3-8
connecting as external user, 3-11
connecting to a TimesTen database, 3-8
deferred prepare, 3-12
demo applications, 3-11
descriptor support, 3-19
diagnostic framework considerations, 3-11
easy connect, using, 3-9
environment variables, 3-6
error reporting, 3-11
external user connection, 3-11
handle support, 3-18
Oracle password, specifying for cache, 3-12
overview, 3-1
parameter attribute support, 3-20
restrictions in TimesTen, 3-4
signal handling considerations, 3-11
SQL data type support, 3-20
statement caching, 3-1, 3-17
TimesTen support, 3-2
tnsnames, using, 3-8
OCIBindByPos, 3-13
ODBC functions, supported in TimesTen, 10-1
Oracle Call Interface support, 3-1
OUT parameters, 2-14

P

parallel replication, setup and ODBC support, 2-28
parameter binding
duplicate parameters in OCI, 3-13
duplicate parameters in PL/SQL, 2-17
duplicate parameters in SQL, 2-16
floating point data, 2-18
IN OUT parameters, 2-15
IN parameters, 2-14
OUT parameters, 2-14
parameter type assignments and conversions, 2-12
SQL_WCHAR and SQL_WVARCHAR with driver manager, 2-18
SQLBindParameter, 2-11
passthrough
get status with TT_STMT_PASSTHROUGH_TYPE ODBC option, 2-27, 10-6
set level with ttOptSetFlag, 2-27
performance
batch SQL operations, 7-1
binding parameters, 7-2
bulk fetch, prefetch, 7-3
data type conversions, 7-3
SQLGetData, 7-2
persistent mode, XLA, 5-2
PL/SQL procedures and functions, calling, 2-24
precision, 2-12
prefetch multiple rows, 2-10, 7-3
preparation of SQL
deferred prepare, 2-9
preparing the statement, 2-8
privileges--see access control
Pro*C/C++ Precompiler
architecture in TimesTen, 3-2
building an application, 4-5
commands and clauses, unsupported or restricted (summary), 4-4
connecting as external user, 4-7
connecting to a TimesTen database, 4-6
connection restrictions, 4-3
demo applications, 4-8
easy connect, using, 4-6
embedded PL/SQL restrictions, 4-3
embedded SQL restrictions, 4-2
error reporting, 4-8
external user connection, 4-7
getting started, 4-5
option setting, 4-10
option support, 4-8
Oracle password, specifying for cache, 4-7
overview, 4-1
semantic checking restrictions, 4-2
SQLLIB support, 4-2
TimesTen support, 4-1
tnsnames, using, 4-6
transaction restrictions, 4-3

Q

query results, working with cursors, 2-8
query threshold (or for any statement), 2-26
query timeout (or for any statement), 2-25
Quick Start, demo applications, 1-5

R

RAM usage

ttRamGrace, 8-10
ttRamLoad, 8-11
ttRamPolicy, 8-12
ttRamUnload, 8-14
record headers, inspecting, XLA, 5-15
REF CURSORs, 2-18
replicating a database
utility function, 8-15
XLA, using for replication, 5-33
resource manager, XA, 6-2
restoring a database, 8-20
RETURNING INTO clause, 2-20
rolling back a transaction
utility function, 8-30
XLA, 9-49
rowid
convert ROWID to string, XLA, 9-50
using rowids, ROWID type, 2-22

S

sb_ErrXlaTupleMismatch error, 5-36, 9-9, 9-10
scale, 2-12
security--see access control
signal handling considerations (OCI), 3-11
Solaris, linking considerations, 1-4
SQL_QUERY_TIMEOUT option, 2-25
SQL_WCHAR and SQL_WVARCHAR with driver manager, 2-18
SQLAllocConnect, 2-2
SQLBindCol, performance, 7-2
SQLBindParameter
arguments, usage, 2-11
performance, 7-2
SQLConnect, 2-2
SQLDisconnect, 2-2
SQLDriverConnect, 2-2, 2-5
SQLExecDirect, 2-7
SQLExecute, 2-7
SQLGetConnectOption, supported options, 10-3
SQLGetData and performance, 7-2
SQLGetStmtOption() ODBC function
TT_STMT_PASSTHROUGH_TYPE option, 2-27
SQLGetStmtOption, supported options, 10-5
SQLLIB support (Pro*C/C++), 4-2
SQLParamOptions function, 7-2
SQLRowCount, 2-23, 2-27
SQLSetConnectOption, supported options, 10-3
SQLSetStmtOption, supported options, 10-5
statement caching, OCI, 3-1, 3-17
statement execution (SQL)
executing the statement, 2-7
SQLExecDirect and SQLExecute, 2-7
statement options, SQLSetStmtOption and SQLGetStmtOption, supported options, 10-5
statement preparation (SQL)
deferred prepare, 2-9
preparing the statement, 2-8
synonyms, 2-22

T

tables to monitor, XLA, 5-11
threshold for SQL statements, 2-26
timeout
for SQL statements, 2-25
handing timeout errors, 5-35
timesten.h
brief description, 2-6
globalization options, 2-27
ttFailoverCallback_t structure, 2-36
tnsnames
with OCI, 3-8
with Pro*C/C++, 4-6
transaction log API
also see XLA
bookmarks, 5-4
closing handle, 9-11
data structures, 9-67
demos, 5-8
error handling, 5-27
functions, overview, 9-1
functions, summary, 9-2
overview, 5-1
replication, 5-33
tt_LSN_t data structure, 9-83
tt_XlaLsn_t data structure, 9-84
ttXlaAcknowledge, 9-7
ttXlaApply, 9-9
ttXlaClose, 9-11
ttXlaColDesc_t data structure, 9-81
ttXlaCommit, 9-12
ttXlaConfigBuffer, 9-13
ttXlaConvertType, 9-15
ttXlaDateToODBCCType, 9-16
ttXlaDecimalToCString, 9-17
ttXlaDeleteBookmark, 9-19
ttXlaError, 9-20
ttXlaErrorRestart, 9-22
ttXlaGenerateSQL, 9-23
ttXlaGetColumnInfo, 9-25
ttXlaGetLSN, 9-27
ttXlaGetTableInfo, 9-28
ttXlaGetVersion, 9-29
ttXlaLookup, 9-30
ttXlaNextUpdate, 9-32
ttXlaNextUpdateWait, 9-34
ttXlaNodeHdr_t data structure, 9-68
ttXlaNumberToBigInt, 9-36
ttXlaNumberToCString, 9-37
ttXlaNumberToDouble, 9-38
ttXlaNumberToInt, 9-39
ttXlaNumberToSmallInt, 9-40
ttXlaNumberToTinyInt, 9-41
ttXlaNumberToUInt, 9-42
ttXlaOpenTimesTen, 9-43
ttXlaOraDateToODBCTimeStamp, 9-44
ttXlaOraTimeStampToODBCTimeStamp, 9-45
ttXlaPersistOpen, 9-46
ttXlaResetStatus, 9-48
ttXlaRollback, 9-49

ttXlaRowdToCString, 9-50
ttXlaSetLSN, 9-51
ttXlaSetVersion, 9-52
ttXlaStatus, 9-53
ttXlaStatus_t data structure, 9-77
ttXlaTableByName, 9-54
ttXlaTableCheck, 9-55
ttXlaTableStatus, 9-57
ttXlaTableVersionVerify, 9-61
ttXlaTblDesc_t data structure, 9-79
ttXlaTblVerDesc_t data structure, 9-80
ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType, 9-60
ttXlaTimeToODBCCType, 9-59
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t data structure, 9-69
ttXlaVersion_t data structure, 9-78
ttXlaVersionColumnInfo, 9-63
ttXlaVersionCompare, 9-64
ttXlaVersionTableInfo, 9-66
transaction manager, XA, 6-2
tt_ErrBadXlaRecord, 5-28
tt_ErrCondLockConflict, 5-28
tt_ErrDbAllocFailed, 5-28
tt_ErrDeadlockVictim, 5-28
tt_ErrDeadlockVictim error, 5-35
tt_ErrPermSpaceExhausted, 5-28
tt_ErrTempSpaceExhausted, 5-28
tt_ErrTimeoutVictim, 5-28
tt_ErrTimeoutVictim error, 5-35
tt_ErrXlaBookmarkUsed, 5-28
tt_ErrXlaDedicatedConnection, 5-29
tt_ErrXlaLsnBad, 5-28
tt_ErrXlaNoLogging, 5-28
tt_ErrXlaNoSQL, 5-28
tt_ErrXlaParameter, 5-28
tt_ErrXlaTableDiff, 5-28
tt_ErrXlaTableSystem, 5-29
tt_ErrXlaTupleMismatch, 5-29
tt_LSN_t data structure, XLA, 9-83
TT_NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS ODBC option, 2-28
TT_NLS_NCHAR_CONV_EXCP ODBC option, 2-28
TT_NLS_SORT ODBC option, 2-28
TT_PREFETCH_CLOSE connection option, 1-2
TT_PREFETCH_COUNT, 2-10, 7-3
TT_QUERY_THRESHOLD, 2-26
TT_STMT_PASSTHROUGH_TYPE ODBC option, 10-6
tt_xa_context() function, XA, 6-4
tt_xa_switch, XA, 6-7
tt_xla.h #include file, 5-9
tt_XlaLsn_t data structure, XLA, 9-84
ttApplicationContext, 5-37, 9-69
ttBackup, 8-2
ttCkpt built-in procedure, 5-30
ttCkptBlocking built-in procedure, 5-30
ttDestroyDataStore, 8-6
ttDestroyDataStoreForce, 8-8
ttDurableCommit, XA, 6-3
ttRamGrace, 8-10
ttRamLoad, 8-11
ttRamPolicy, 8-12
ttRamUnload, 8-14
ttRepDuplicateEx, 8-15
ttRestore, 8-20
ttSrcScan utility, 3-5, 4-4
ttUtilAllocEnv, 8-22
ttUtilFreeEnv, 8-24
ttUtilGetError, 8-26
ttUtilGetErrorCount, 8-28
ttXactIdGet built-in procedure, 8-30
ttXactIdRollback, 8-30
ttxadm43.dll library, XA, 6-8
ttXlaAcknowledge, 5-12, 9-7
ttXlaApply, 5-35, 9-9
ttXlaBookmarkDelete built-in procedure, 5-31
ttXlaClose, 5-31, 9-11
ttXlaColDesc_t, 5-17
ttXlaColDesc_t data structure, XLA, 9-81
ttXlaCommit, 5-36, 9-12
ttXlaConfigBuffer, 5-39, 9-13
ttXlaConvertCharType, 9-15
ttXlaDateToODBCCType, 5-22, 9-16
ttXlaDecimalToCString, 5-22, 9-17
ttXlaDeleteBookmark, 5-30, 9-19
ttXlaError, 5-28, 9-20
ttXlaErrorRestart, 5-28, 9-22
ttXlaGenerateSQL, 5-36, 9-23
ttXlaGetColumnInfo, 5-17, 9-25
ttXlaGetLSN, 5-36, 9-27
ttXlaGetTableInfo, 5-18, 9-28
ttXlaGetVersion, 5-11, 9-29
ttXlaHandle_h XLA handle, 5-10, 5-39
ttXlaLookup, 9-30
ttXlaNextUpdate, 5-12, 9-32
ttXlaNextUpdateWait, 5-12, 9-34
ttXlaNodeHdr_t, 9-68
ttXlaNodeHdr_t data structure, XLA, 9-68
ttXlaNumberToBigInt, 5-22, 9-36
ttXlaNumberToCString, 5-22, 9-37
ttXlaNumberToDouble, 5-22, 9-38
ttXlaNumberToInt, 5-22, 9-39
ttXlaNumberToSmallInt, 5-23, 9-40
ttXlaNumberToTinyInt, 5-23, 9-41
ttXlaNumberToUInt, 5-23, 9-42
ttXlaOpenTimesTen, 5-39, 9-43
ttXlaOraDateToODBCTimeStamp, 5-23, 9-44
ttXlaOraTimeStampToODBCTimeStamp, 5-23, 9-45
ttXlaPersistOpen, 5-10, 9-46
ttXlaResetStatus, 9-48
ttXlaRollback, 5-36, 9-49
ttXlaRowdToCString, 9-50
ttXlaSetLSN, 5-36, 9-51
ttXlaSetVersion, 5-11, 9-52
ttXlaStatus, 5-40, 9-53
ttXlaStatus_t data structure, XLA, 9-77
ttXlaTableByName, 5-11, 9-54
ttXlaTableCheck, 9-55
ttXlaTableStatus, 5-11, 9-57
ttXlaTableVersionVerify, 9-61
ttXlaTblDesc_t data structure, XLA, 9-79

ttXlaTblVerDesc_t data structure, XLA, 9-80
ttXlaTimeStampToODBCCType, 5-22, 5-23, 9-60
ttXlaTimeToODBCCType, 5-22, 5-23, 9-59
ttXlaUnsubscribe built-in procedure, 5-30
ttXlaUpdateDesc_t
  description, usage, 9-69
  rows of data following in update record, 5-17
  TT_AGING flag, 9-71
  TT_CASCDEL flag, 9-71
  TT_UPDCOLS flag, 9-71
  TT_UPDCOMMIT flag, 9-71
  TT_UPDDEFAULT flag, 9-71
  TT_UPDFIRST flag, 9-71
  TT_UPDREPL flag, 9-71
  ttXlaAddColumnTup_t, 9-73
  ttXlaCreateIndexTup_t, 9-72
  ttXlaCreateSeqTup_t, 9-74
  ttXlaCreateSynTup_t, 9-75
  ttXlaDropColumnTup_t, 9-73
  ttXlaDropindexTup_t, 9-73
  ttXlaDropSeqTup_t, 9-74
  ttXlaDropSynTup_t, 9-75
  ttXlaDropTableTup_t, 9-72
  ttXlaDropViewTup_t, 9-74
  ttXlaSetColumnTup_t, 9-75
  ttXlaSetStatusTup_t, 9-76
  ttXlaSetTableTup_t, 9-75
  ttXlaTruncateTableTup_t, 9-72
  ttXlaViewDesc_t, 9-74
  update header, described, 5-12
  what it describes, 5-15
ttXlaVersion_t data structure, XLA, 9-78
ttXlaVersionColumnInfo, 9-63
ttXlaVersionCompare, 9-64
ttXlaVersionTableInfo, 9-66
Tuxedo, configuration for XA, 6-8
two-phase commit protocol, XA, 6-2
type mapping/conversion for parameter binding, 2-12

U

UBBCONFIG file, XA, 6-9
UNIX, compiling and linking applications, 1-4
update conflicts, XLA, 5-36
update records, retrieving, XLA, 5-12
Utility Library
  described, overview, 8-1
  ttBackup, back up database, 8-2
  ttDestroyDataStore, destroy database, 8-6
  ttDestroyDataStoreForce, destroy database, 8-8
  ttRamGrace, RAM usage, 8-10
  ttRamLoad, RAM usage, 8-11
  ttRamPolicy, RAM usage, 8-12
  ttRamUnload, RAM usage, 8-14
  ttRepDuplicateEx, replicate database, 8-15
  ttRestore, restore database, 8-20
  ttUtilAllocEnv, allocate library environment handle, 8-22
  ttUtilFreeEnv, free library environment handle, 8-24
  ttUtilGetError, utility library errors, 8-26
  ttUtilGetErrorCount, utility library error count, 8-28
  ttXactIdRollback, roll back transaction, 8-30

V

VARBINARY type, 5-21
VARCHAR type, 5-20

W

Windows, compiling and linking applications, 1-3

X

XA
  AUTOCOMMIT with XA, 6-6
  driver manager support (Windows), 6-8
  DurableCommit, 6-3
  resource manager, 6-2
  transaction manager, 6-2
  transaction recovery, 6-3
  tt_xa_context() function, 6-4
  tt_xa_switch, 6-7
  ttDurableCommit, 6-3
  Tuxedo configuration, 6-8
  two-phase commit, 6-2
  XID parameter, 6-4
xa_close() function, 6-4
xa_open() function, 6-4
xa_switch_t, 6-6
XID parameter, XA, 6-4
XLA
  access control, 5-8
  acknowledge records have been read, 9-7
  also see transaction log API
  also see XLA bookmarks
  application context, passing, 5-37
  applying database updates, 9-9
  closing a transaction log API handle, XLA, 9-11
  column data, inspecting, 5-17
  column information, retrieving, 9-25
  committing a transaction, 9-12
  concepts, 5-1
  counters, resetting Transaction Log counters, 9-48
  data structures, 9-67
  data types, 5-6
  database connection handle, obtaining, 5-9
  dropping a table with bookmark, 5-29
  errors, reading transaction log errors, 9-20
  errors, resetting the transaction log error stack, 9-22
  event-handler application, 5-9
  functions, overview, 9-1
  functions, summary, 9-2
  initializing a database handle, 9-46
  materialized views, using, 5-3
  non-persistent mode, 5-38

persistent mode, 5-2
record headers, inspecting, 5-15
record, looking up, 9-30
replication using XLA, 5-33
rolling back a transaction, 9-49
status, retrieving Transaction Log API status, 9-53
table compatibility, verifying, 9-55
table information, retrieving, 9-28, 9-54
table status, 9-57
tables to monitor, specifying, 5-11
terminating XLA application, 5-31
update buffer configuration, 9-13
update conflicts, 5-36
update data, retrieving, 9-32
update records, retrieving, 5-12
version, retrieving the Transaction Log API version, 9-29
version, setting the Transaction Log API version, 9-52
XLA handle, initializing, 5-10
XLA bookmarks
creating or reusing, 5-4
deleting, 5-30, 9-19
determining tables subscribed to, 5-11
how they work, 5-4
location, changing, 5-37
overview, 5-4
replicated bookmarks, 5-6
reporting DDL events, 5-11
X/Open DTP model, 6-1